BID: FR-25
MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. FIRE STATION # 1
EXPANSION and RENOVATION

Due: Tuesday, September 15, 2020 at 11:00am

EMAIL YOUR RESPONSE TO:

Kaye B. Syfrett, Procurement Manager at ksyfrett@colletoncounty.org
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advertisement for Bid</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information for Bidders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Forms</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bid Forms</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END OF SECTION
Advertisement for Bid

Owner: Colleton County, 109 Benson Street, Walterboro, South Carolina

Bid: FR-25 Colleton Fire-Rescue Mable T. Willis Blvd. Fire Station 1 Expansion & Renovation will be submitted via email to: Kaye B. Syfrett, Procurement Manager at ksyfrett@colletoncounty.org until 11:00am, Tuesday, September 15, 2020. The work to be completed as a part of this project consists of providing all required materials, equipment and labor necessary to complete the Expansion of the facility located at, 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd., Walterboro, South Carolina, with the following approximate quantities:

Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.

Bidders should note that this is a two (2) phase project.

The Instructions to Bidders, bid packet, Contract, Plans, Specifications, and other contract documents may be examined at the following location:

Colleton County website: http://www.colletoncounty.org/bids-and-proposal-requests

Bidders must deposit security with all bids. Security shall be in the form of a certified check or bid bond made payable to Colleton County, and shall be for an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid. Provisions of the security shall be as described in the Information for Bidders. No bid will be considered unless the bidder is legally qualified under the provisions of the South Carolina Sections 40-11-10 through 40-11-428).

NOTICE TO BIDDERS:

Each bidder shall fully acquaint himself with conditions of this Bid. The failure or omission of a bidder to acquaint him/herself with existing conditions shall in no way relieve him/herself of any obligation with respect to this Bid or to the Contract.

BIDS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED FROM ANY VENDOR THAT OWES DELINQUENT PROPERTY TAXES TO THE COUNTY OF COLLETON.

NOTICE TO BIDDERS: All amendments to and interpretations of this solicitation shall be in writing and issued by the Colleton County Procurement Manager. Colleton County shall not be legally bound by any amendment or interpretation that is not in writing. Award of the project is contingent on funding approval by Colleton County Council.

The Owner reserves the right to waive any informality or to reject any or all bids.

Architect
Glick Boehm Architecture
493 King Street
Charleston SC 29403
Shawn Mellin, AIA, LEED AP

Owner
Colleton County
109 Benson Street
Walterboro, SC 29488
Information for Bidders

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINED TERMS

1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the 001, General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:

A. Issuing Office - The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and where the bidding procedures are to be administered.
B. Architect, Engineer, Owner - The person or firm in charge of the design of the project. In some instances, the owner will self-perform, acting as the Architect.
C. Construction Coordinator - The person or company acting on behalf of the owner and in some instances, the owner will self-perform, acting as the Construction Coordinator.
D. Owner - Colleton County
E. Official Time - The time as noted on the Atomic Clock located in the Purchasing office lobby. All times are Eastern Standard Time.
F. Substantial Completion - The point of construction whereas the owner can fully occupy the facility, perform all aspects of the intended use of the facility and not be inhibited with final punch list items. Certificate of occupancy does not constitute substantial completion. The owner must agree that the project is substantially complete.

ARTICLE 2 - COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents can be found at http://www.colletoncounty.org/bids-and-proposal-requests.

2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer or Architect assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

2.03 Owner and Engineer or Architect, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

ARTICLE 3 - QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

3.01 Bidders must be licensed as a General Contractor in the State of South Carolina and will hold all Trade Contracts and the Building Permit on the project.

3.02 To demonstrate Bidder’s qualifications to perform the Work, within five (5) days of Owner’s request, Bidder shall submit written evidence such as financial data; previous experience, present commitments.

ARTICLE 4 - EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS, OTHER RELATED DATA, AND SITE

4.00 Pre-bid Inspection. Tours will be conducted on Wednesday, September 2, 2020 at 2:00pm and lasting until 3:00pm. Sub-contractors are encouraged to inspect the site. No other examination of the facility will be provided.

4.01 Subsurface and Physical Conditions
A. The General Conditions identify:
Reports of explorations and tests of conditions at or contiguous to the Site that the Owner, Engineer or Architect has used in preparing the Bidding Documents has been completed for the project by ECS Southeast LLP, dated September 30, 2019.

B. Copies of reports and drawings referenced in Paragraph 4.01.A are included herein. Those reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the “technical data” contained therein upon which Bidder is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 of the General Conditions has been identified and established. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any “technical data” or any other data, interpretations, opinions or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

4.02 Underground Facilities

A. Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer or Architect by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.

4.03 Hazardous Environmental Condition

A. The General Conditions identify those reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that Engineer or Architect has used in preparing the Bidding Documents.

B. Copies of reports and drawings referenced in Paragraph 4.03.A are included herein. Those reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the “technical data” contained therein upon which Bidder is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions has been identified and established. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any “technical data” or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

4.04 Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated conditions appear in Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work appear in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions.

4.05 The Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relative to excavation and utility locates. Owner shall be notified that the Bidder request to explore the site in further detail to include any site digging.

4.06 Reference is made to Article 7 of the General Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) that relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. On request, Owner will provide to each Bidder for examination access to or copies of Contract Documents (other than portions thereof related to price) for such other work.

4.07 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

a. Examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and any Addenda.
b. Visit the Site and become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

c. Become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

d. Carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities), which have been identified in Paragraph 4.02 of the General Conditions, and (2) reports and drawings of Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site which have been identified in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions.

e. Obtain and carefully study (or accept consequences of not doing so) all additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the Site, which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

f. Agree at the time of submitting its Bid that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

g. Become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

h. Correlate the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Bidding Documents.

i. Promptly give Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Owner is acceptable to Bidder.

j. Determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work.

k. No plea of ignorance of conditions that exist or may hereafter exist on the site of the work, or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work, as a result of failure to make necessary investigations and examinations, will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the Contractor to fulfill in every detail all the requirements of the contract documents and to complete the work for the consideration set forth therein, or as basis for any claim whatsoever.

l. Apparent omission of a detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning the best commercial practice is to prevail and that only material and workmanship of the finest quality is to be used.

m. Bidders may refer to Sections 2-67, 2-73, and 2-74 of Ordinance #2008-09, also known as the Colleton County, South Carolina Purchasing Policy to determine their remedies concerning this competitive process. The failure to be awarded a bid shall not be valid grounds for protest.
n. The Bidder further agrees that the performance time specified is a reasonable time, having carefully considered the nature and scope of the project as aforesaid.

4.08 The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article 4, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents and applying any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction that may be shown or indicated or expressly required by the Bidding Documents, that Bidder has given Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents and the written resolutions thereof by Owner are acceptable to Bidder, and that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work.

ARTICLE 5 - SITE AND OTHER AREAS

5.01 The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities are to be obtained and paid for by Owner unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. All additional land and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA

6.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Owner in writing via email to: jstieglitz@colletoncounty.org. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Owner in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda. Questions received less than seven (7) days prior to the date and time for opening of Bids will not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

6.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by the Owner. Addenda will be posted on the Colleton County website. It is the responsibility of the bidder to monitor this website for addendums.

6.03 Division 000 and Division 001 shall have authority over all other documents contained within the project manual. Where duplication of titles, articles, standards, requirements and such are found, division 000 and Division 001 govern.

ARTICLE 7 - BID SECURITY

7.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Colleton County in an amount of five percent (5%) of Bidder’s maximum Bid price and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid Bond (on the form attached) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01 and 5.02 of the General Conditions.

7.02 The Bid security of the Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within ten (10) days after the Notice of Award, Owner may annul the Notice of Award and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. The Bid security of other Bidders Whom Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven (7) days after the Effective Date of the Agreement or sixty (60) days after the Bid opening. Bidders not receiving a contract for will be issued a copy of the Notice of Award to send to their issuing Surety so that the Bid Bond can be canceled. Bidders Bid Bond documents will not be returned. All Certified Checks will be returned to the Bidders.
ARTICLE 8 - CONTRACT TIMES

8.01 Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility to be completed within Two Hundred Seventy (270) calendar days after the “Notice to Proceed” has been issued.

ARTICLE 9 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

9.01 Document Execution

A. The successful Bidder, upon failure or refusal to execute and deliver the contract and bonds within ten (10) days after they have received the notice of the acceptance of their bid, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages, the security deposited with the bid.

9.02 Project Execution

A. Bidder must agree to commence work on or before a date to be specified in a written “Notice to Proceed” by the Owner and to fully complete the project within the dates specified in the Bid Form, Article 6; Paragraph 6.01. Bidder must agree also to pay as liquidated damages the sum as indicated in the Bid Form, Article 6; Paragraph 6.02 for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10 - SUBSTITUTE AND “OR-EQUAL” ITEMS

10.01 The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents. Whenever it is specified or described in the Bidding Documents that a substitute or “or-equal” item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by Contractor if acceptable to the Construction Coordinator, application for such acceptance will not be considered by the Owner until after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

(a) The use of a “Brand Name Only” specification is for the purpose of describing the sole item that will satisfy the county’s requirements. Bids offering alternate products will be declared non-responsive.

(b) The use of a “Brand Name or Equal” specification is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance and characteristics desired and is not intended to limit or restrict competition. An item shall be considered to be substantially equivalent, or “equal” to the specified brand in the opinion of the Purchasing Director, the County can reasonably anticipate sufficiently similar quality, capacity, durability, performance, utility and productivity as provided by the specified brand.

ARTICLE 11 - SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

11.01 The General Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities to be submitted to Owner with the bid packet. The bidder shall submit to Owner a list of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity if requested by Owner. If Owner or Construction Coordinator, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit a substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit an
acceptable substitute, Bidder’s Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

11.02 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will not constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Construction Coordinator makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Construction Coordinator subject to revocation of such acceptance after the Effective Date of the Agreement as provided in Paragraph 6.06 of the General Conditions.

11.03 Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

11.04 Each bidder shall fully acquaint himself with conditions of this Bid. The failure or omission of a bidder to acquaint himself with existing conditions shall in no way relieve him of any obligation with respect to this Bid or to the Contract.

11.05 Failure of a sub-contractor to fully acquaint himself with the conditions of this bid when working on behalf of the General Contractor or contract holder shall in no way relieve himself of any obligation with respect to this Bid or to the Contract.

**ARTICLE 12 - PREPARATION OF BID**

12.01 Should a bidder need any reasonable accommodations for any type of disability in order to participate in this procurement, you are asked to contact the Colleton County Purchasing office.

12.02 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents located on the Owners Web Site.

12.03 All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed by printing in ink or by typewriter and the Bid signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. When required a Bid price shall be indicated for each unit price item listed therein, or the words “No Bid,” “No Charge,” or “Not Applicable” entered. When a unit price is not required, the bid price shall be submitted in words and numbers as indicated on the bid form.

12.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder’s name and official address.

12.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by each joint venture in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown below the signature.

12.06 All names shall be typed or printed in ink below the signatures.

12.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.

12.08 The address and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.

12.09 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder’s authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located or covenant to obtain such qualification prior to award of the Contract. Bidder’s state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

12.10 Any reports, studies, photographs, negatives or other documents prepared by vendor in the performance of its obligations shall be the exclusive property of the procurer and all such material shall be remitted to the procurer by the vendor upon completion, termination or cancellation of this order. Vendor shall not use, willingly allow or cause to have such material used for any purpose.
other than performance of its obligations under this order without the prior written consent of the procurer.

12.11 The contractor will take affirmative action in complying with all Federal and State requirements concerning fair employment and employment of the handicapped, and concerning the treatment of all employees, without regard or discrimination by reason of age, race, color, religion, sex, national origin or physical handicap. The following are incorporated herein by reference: 41 C.F.R. 60-1.4, 60-250.4 and 60-741.4.

12.12 All construction contracts over $2,000.00 must include a provision for compliance with the Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). This act provides that each Contractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, persons employed in the construction, completion, or repaid of public work to give up any part of their compensation.

12.13 The contractor certifies that the vendor(s) will provide a “drug-free workplace” as that term is defined in Section 44-107-30 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended, by the complying with the requirements set forth in title 44, Chapter 107.

12.14 The federally-assisted construction contractor certifies that he will not maintain or provide, for his employees, segregated facilities at any of his establishments and that he will not permit his employees to perform their services at any location under his control where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms, and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or any other reason. The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that (except where he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) he will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause and that he will retain such certifications in his files.

12.15 By signing this bid or proposal, Contractor certifies that it will (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractor’s language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at www.procurement.sc.gov)

12.16 Bidders must clearly mark as "confidential" each part of their bid which they consider to be proprietary information that could be exempt from disclosure under section 30-4-40, Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended (Freedom of Information Act). If any part is designated as confidential, there must be attached to that part an explanation of how this information fits within one or more categories listed in section 30-4-40. The County reserves the right to determine whether this information should be exempt from disclosure and no legal action may be brought against the County or its agents for its determination in this regard.

12.17 Nothing herein is intended to exclude any responsible vendor, his product or service or in any way restrain or restrict competition. On the contrary, all responsible vendors are encouraged to bid and their bids are solicited.

12.18 The successful Bidder must be responsible for obtaining all necessary city, county, and state permits/licenses and must comply with all State and local codes and ordinances. Copies of such permits/licenses shall be made available to Colleton County upon request. Work within the Walterboro City Limits may require a City Business License.
12.19 This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of South Carolina, U.S.A.

12.20 All claims, disputes and other matters in question between parties arising out of, or relating to, this Agreement, or the breach thereof, shall be decided in the Circuit Court of the Fourteenth Judicial Circuit in Colleton County, South Carolina. By executing this Agreement, all parties specifically consent to venue and jurisdiction in Colleton County, South Carolina and waive any right to contest jurisdiction and venue in said Court.

12.21 Colleton County reserves the right to reject all or any part of any bid, waive informalities and award the contract to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder to best serve the interest of Colleton County.

12.22 By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals, sub-contractors and assigns are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal, State or local department or agency. A copy of the County's debarment procedure in accordance with Section 2-68 of Ordinance #2008-09, also known as the Colleton County, South Carolina Purchasing Policy is available upon request.

12.23 Federal guidelines require grant recipients to obtain sufficient assurance that bidders are not suspended or debarred from participating in federal programs when contracts exceed $25,000. By signing the bid submittal form you verify that no party to this agreement is excluded from receiving Federal contracts, certain subcontracts, and certain Federal financial and nonfinancial assistance and benefits, pursuant to the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 6101, note, E.O. 12549, E.O. 12689, 48 CFR 9.404, and each agency's codification of the Common Rule for Non-procurement suspension and debarment. [See https://www.epis.gov/ for additional information.]

ARTICLE 13 - BASIS OF BID; COMPARISON OF BIDS

13.01 Base Bid and Unit Price Schedule

A. Bidders shall submit a base bid for the project, as listed in the Specifications, General Conditions, Drawings and any Addendums. Failure for the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) to properly perform takeoffs for the project does not relieve the bidder of their obligation to provide a complete, finished product, for the submitted base bid amount. The base bid shall include any owner listed Allowances or contingencies.

B. Bidders shall submit a Base Bid as a lump sum.

C. Within 48 hours of the apparent lowest responsive bidder being notified by Colleton County, the bidder shall submit to Colleton County for review and approval, the attached unit price schedule for each item of work listed. All quantity take offs shall be listed in the form as requested. All requested unit pricing shall have a figure entered into the form. Lumping of unit prices and or divisions will not be allowed. Unit prices shall be totaled to match the lump sum bid. Failure for the bidder to provide this information in the allotted time will result in the bidder being disqualified and shall forfeit their Bid Bond.

D. The total of all unit prices will be the sum of the products of the quantity of each item and the corresponding unit price.

E. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of the words.
13.02 The Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for overhead and profit and any account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents as provided in Paragraph 11.02 of the General Conditions.

13.03 Bid prices will be compared after adjusting for differences in the time designated by Bidders for Substantial Completion. The adjusting amount will be determined at the rate set forth in the Contract Documents for liquidated damages for failing to achieve Substantial Completion for each day before or after the desired date appearing in Article 9.

13.04 The contents of the successful IFB/RFP are included as if fully reproduced herein. Therefore, the selected contractor must be prepared to be bound by his/her proposal as submitted.

13.05 Whereas the Colleton County Purchasing Ordinance Chapter 3.08 has provisions for Local Vendor preference. Bidders are encouraged to review section 3.08.185 of Chapter 3.08 for their rights under the Local Vendor Preference as this preference could be used in determining the lowest responsible bidder.

ARTICLE 14 - SUBMITTAL OF BID

14.01 **A Bidder shall submit one (1) original copy of the “Bid Forms”. The Original Bid Forms shall contain the Bid security.**

14.02 A Bid must be submitted via email no later than the date and the official time prescribed in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. A Bid must be submitted via email to:

   **Kaye B. Syfrett, Procurement Manager at ksyfrett@colletoncounty.org**

14.03 In the case of Inclement Weather/Closure of Colleton County offices; If the Colleton County office is closed for business at the time scheduled for bid opening, for whatever reason, emailed bids will be accepted on the next scheduled business day, at the originally scheduled official time.

14.04 The Bid shall be submitted on the Bid Form provided; no other form is acceptable.

14.05 The successful Bidder will be required to provide verified unit breakdown of costs of all services and work in a manner acceptable to the Owner.

14.06 All blanks on the Bid Forms shall be filled in, either typed or printed in ink. The person signing the bid shall initial all corrections or erasures.

14.07 Where so indicated on the Bid Form, the Bid Sum shall be expressed in both words and figures; in case of a discrepancy between the two, the Sums expressed in words shall govern.

14.08 List unit price on by bidder take offs - extend and show total. In case of errors in extension, unit prices shall govern. Unit pricing shall include all applicable overhead, administrative, profit and other associated cost.

14.09 Bidder shall quote all Alternates in the Bidding Documents. If Bidder fails to bid on all Alternates, then his/her Bid may be considered irregular, non-responsive and may be disqualified.

14.10 Bids containing qualifications will be considered irregular, non-responsive and may be disqualified.

14.11 A Bid submitted by a partnership shall list the names of all partners and shall be signed in the partnership name by one of the members of the partnership who is authorized to sign for the partnership.
14.12 A Bid submitted by a corporation shall be executed in the legal name of the corporation, followed by the state of incorporation and signed by the President or Vice President or another authorized officer. The name of each person signing the Bid Form shall be typed or printed below the signature.

14.13 When the person signing for a corporation is other than the President or Vice President and when requested by the Owner, a resolution or other satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officer signing in behalf of the corporation shall be furnished for the Owner's records. The name of each person signing the Bid Form shall be typed or printed below the signature.

ARTICLE 15 - MODIFICATION OF BID-CLAIM OF ERROR

15.01 A Bid may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.

15.02 A bidder may request to have their submitted bid withdrawn due to an error. The claim of error must be submitted within 24 hours of the bid submittal deadline. The description of the nature of the error shall accompany the request. The description shall include all original worksheets, demonstrating the error. If a withdrawal request is approved, the bidders Bid Bond will not be forfeited.

ARTICLE 16 - OPENING OF BIDS

16.01 Bids will be opened at the time indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids in the form of a Bid Tabulation and Bid Comparison to be posted on the County web page.

ARTICLE 17 - BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE

17.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

ARTICLE 18 - EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

18.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, non-responsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner further reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder whom it finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. Owner may also reject the Bid of any Bidder if Owner believes that it would not be in the best interest of the Project to make an award to that Bidder. Owner also, reserves the right to waive all informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder.

18.02 More than one Bid for the same Work from an individual or entity under the same or different names will not be considered. Reasonable grounds for believing that any Bidder has an interest in more than one Bid for the Work may be cause for disqualification of that Bidder and the rejection of all Bids in which that Bidder has an interest.

18.03 In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

18.04 In evaluating Bidders, Owner will consider the qualifications of Bidders and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities must be submitted as provided in the General Conditions.
18.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

18.06 If the Contract is to be awarded, Owner will award the Contract to the Bidder whose Bid is in the best interests of the Project.

18.07 The Owner reserves the right not to Award the Project.

18.08 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 19 - CONTRACT SECURITY AND INSURANCE

19.01 Article 5 of the General Conditions sets forth Owner’s requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it shall be accompanied by such bonds.

ARTICLE 20 - SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

20.01 When Owner gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement with the other Contract Documents which are identified in the Agreement as attached thereto. Within seven (7) days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and attached documents to Owner. Within seven (7) days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one (1) fully signed counterpart to Successful Bidder with a complete set of the Drawings with appropriate identification.

ARTICLE 21 - RETAINAGE

21.01 Retainage from progress payments to the Contractor shall be ten percent (10%) of each payment for work completed and stored materials on site. Upon substantial completion, contractor may request in a payment application, five percent 5% of the held retainage.

ARTICLE 22 – INSURANCE

22.01 The successful bidder shall procure, maintain, and provide proof of, insurance coverage for injuries to persons and/or property damage as may arise from or in conjunction with, the work performed on behalf of the County by the bidder, his agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors. Proof of coverage as contained herein shall be submitted fifteen (15) days prior to the commencement of work and such coverage shall be maintained by the bidder for the duration of the contract period; for occurrence policies.

a. General Liability

Coverage shall be as broad as: Comprehensive General Liability endorsed to include Broad Form, Commercial General Liability form including Products/Completed Operations.

Minimum Limits
General Liability:
$2,000,000 General Aggregate
$2,000,000 Products & Completed Operations Aggregate
$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
$1,000,000 Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)
$50,000 Fire Damage Limit
$5,000 Medical Expense Limit

b. Automobile Liability
   Coverage sufficient to cover all vehicles owned, used, or hired by the bidder, his
   agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors.

   Minimum Limits
   Automobile Liability:
   $1,000,000 Combined Single Limit
   $1,000,000 Each Occurrence
   Limit $5,000 Medical Expense

c. Workers’ Compensation
   Limits as required by the Workers’ Compensation Act of SC. Employers
   Liability, $1,000,000

d. Owners’ & Contractors’ Protective Liability
   Policy will be in name of Colleton County.
   Minimum limits required are $1,000,000

e. Excess or Umbrella Liability
   General Aggregate $2,000,000
   Each Occurrence $2,000,000

f. Contractual Liability
   Bodily Injury:
   Each Accident $2,000,000
   Annual Aggregate $2,000,000

   Property Damage:
   Each Accident $2,000,000
   Annual Aggregate $2,000,000

g. Coverage Provisions
   1. All deductibles or self-insured retention shall appear on the certificate(s).
   2. The County of Colleton, its officers/officials, employees, agents and volunteers shall
      be added as “additional insured” as their interest’s may appear. This provision does
      not apply to Professional Liability or Workers’ Compensation/Employers’ Liability.
   3. The bidder’s insurance shall be primary over any applicable insurance or self-
      insurance maintained by Colleton County.
   4. Shall provide 30 days’ written notice to Colleton County before any cancellation,
      suspension, or void of coverage in whole or part, where such provision is reasonable.
   5. All coverage for subcontractors of the bidder shall be subject to all of the requirements
      stated herein.
   6. All deductibles or self-insured retention shall appear on the certificate(s) and shall be
      subject to approval by the County. At the option of Colleton County, either; the insurer
      shall reduce or eliminate such deductible or self-insured retention; or the bidder shall
      be required to procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related claims
      expenses.
7. Failure to comply with any reporting provisions of the policy(s) shall not affect coverage provided Colleton County, its officers/officials, agents, employees and volunteers.

8. The insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against Colleton County, its' officers/officials, agents, employees or volunteers for any act, omission or condition of premises which the parties may be held liable by reason of negligence.

9. The bidder shall furnish Colleton County certificates of insurance including endorsement affecting coverage. The certificates are to be signed by a person authorized by the insurance company(s) to bind coverage on its' behalf, if executed by a broker, notarized copy of authorization to bind, or certify coverage must be attached.

10. All insurance shall be placed with insurers maintaining an A.M. Best rating of no less than an A: VII. If A.M. Best rating is less than A: VII, approval must be received from Colleton County's Risk Officer.

22.02 Colleton County, SC will require each contractor and service provider to maintain on file with the Procurement Manager, a current Certificate of Insurance showing limits as required by the Workers' Compensation Act of SC:

Employers Liability, $1,000,000.

The law also recognizes "statutory employees." These are employees who work for a subcontractor who may be working for a business or another contractor. Employers should inquire whether or not a subcontractor working for them has workers' compensation insurance, regardless of the number of employees employed by the subcontractor. If the subcontractor does not, the subcontractor's injured employees would be covered under the employer's workers' compensation insurance. If the subcontractor does not carry workers' compensation insurance, then the owner or the principal contractor would be liable just as if the subcontractor's employee was one of their employees. For answers to additional questions, visit the SC Worker's Compensation Commission website at: http://www.wcc.state.sc.us/Frequently%20Asked%20Questions/FAQ.htm

22.03 Contractor shall provide and maintain, during the progress of the work and until execution of the Certificate of Contract Completion, a Builder's Risk Insurance policy to cover all work in the course of construction including false work, temporary buildings, scaffolding, and materials used in the construction process (including materials designated for the project but stored off site or in transit). The coverage shall equal the total completed value of the work and shall provide recovery at replacement cost.

a) Such insurance shall be on a special cause of loss form, providing coverage on an open perils basis insure against the direct physical loss of or damage to covered property, including but not limited to theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, earthquake, tornado, lightning, and explosion, breakage of glass, collapse, water damage, and testing /startup.

b) Coverage shall include coverage for "soft costs" (costs other than replacement of building materials) including, but not limited to, the reasonable extra costs of the architect/engineer and reasonable Contractor extension or acceleration costs. This coverage shall also include the reasonable extra costs of expediting temporary and permanent repairs to, or permanent replacement of, damaged property. This shall include overtime wages and the extra cost of express or other means for rapidly transporting materials and supplies necessary to the repair or replacement.

c) The policy shall specifically permit and allow for partial occupancy by the owner prior to execution of the final Certification of Contract Completion, and coverage shall remain in effect until all punch list items are completed.
d) The Builder's Risk deductible may not exceed $5,000. The Contractor or subcontractor experiencing any loss claimed under the Builder's Risk policy shall be responsible for that loss up to the amount of the deductible.

e) If Contractor is involved solely in the installation of material and equipment and not in New building construction, the Contractor shall provide an Installation Floater policy in lieu of a Builder's Risk policy. The policy must comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

ARTICLE 23 – WARRANTY

23.01 Warranty of workmanship and products shall be covered for 730 days from the date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. During the 730-day warranty period, all product warranties or workmanship repairs are the sole responsibility of the Contract holder and shall include all parts and labor associated with the repair.

23.02 All items repaired or replaced during the initial Warranty period due to workmanship or product failure shall be warranted for 365 days from the date of the repair and or replacement.

23.03 All Surety Bonds shall cover the warranty period listed in 23.01 and 23.02. The surety shall be updated to reconcile the date of the warranty period as needed.

23.04 Should a product installed during the construction process not have a manufactures warranty period that extends out to one year, it is the responsibility of the Contract holder to cover the product and any resulting expenses related to that product for one year.
CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between Colleton County, 109 Benson Street, Walterboro, South Carolina
(hereinafter called “Owner”) and ________________________________

doing business as an individual/partnership/corporation/joint venture (strike out inapplicable terms), with its primary office in the City of ______________________, County of ______________________, State of ______________________.

Owner and Contractor, in consideration of the mutual covenants set forth herein, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 - WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.

ARTICLE 2 - THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project for which the Work under the Contract Documents may be the whole or only a part is generally described as follows:

Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.

ARTICLE 3 - DESIGN

3.01 The Project has been designed by: Glick, Boehm Architecture Inc., Doug Clark, will act as the Construction Coordinator as the Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to the Construction Coordinator in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 Time of the Essence

A. All time limits for Milestones for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 Dates for Substantial Completion and Final Payment

Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility to be completed within Two Hundred Seventy (270) calendar days after the “Notice to Proceed” has been issued.
A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty), Contractor shall pay Owner $500 for each day that expires after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for completion and readiness for final payment until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

B. Liquidated damages can and will be assessed against the final payment request and any retainage held by Colleton County. Should funding for Liquidated damages exceed the amount held by Colleton County in the form of Payments or Retainage, work shall stop until such time as the Liquidated Damages issue is resolved.

C. Substantial Completion does not constitute compliance with the allotted time as outlined in the bid packet or within the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5 - CONTRACT PRICE

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents an amount in current funds equal to the sum of the amounts determined pursuant to Paragraphs 5.01.A below:

A. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the established unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work, times the estimated quantity of that item as indicated in the Bid Form attached hereto as part of these Contract Documents.

B. Allowances to be used at the owner's discretion shall be included in Base Bid Proposal. Allowances will be listed separately in the submitted schedule of values and unit price sheet. All unused allowances shall be credited back to the owner at the completion of the project in the form of a change order.

D. The sum of unit price work to be completed as noted in 5.01(A) and 5.01(B) is, $50,000.00.

ARTICLE 6 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6.01 Submittal and Processing of Payments

A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by the Construction Coordinator as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 Progress Payments; Retainage

A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 15th day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraphs 6.02.A.1 and 6.02.A.2 below. All such payments will be measured by the schedule of values established as provided in Paragraph
2.07.A of the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no schedule of values, as provided in the General Requirements:

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as the Construction Coordinator may determine or Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with Paragraph 14.02 of the General Conditions:

   a. **90%** of Work completed (with the balance being Retainage).

   b. **90%** of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being Retainage).

2. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to **95%** of the Work completed, less such amounts as the Construction Coordinator shall determine in accordance with Paragraph 14.02.B.5 of the General Conditions and less **10%** of the Construction Coordinator estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the tentative list of items to be completed or corrected attached to the certificate of Substantial Completion.

6.03 Final Payment

   A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by the Construction Coordinator as provided in said Paragraph 14.07.

**ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S REPRESENTATIONS**

7.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Agreement Contractor makes the following representations:

   A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents and the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents.

   B. Contractor has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

   C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

   D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities) which have been identified in Paragraph 4.02 of the General Conditions and (2) reports and drawings of a Hazardous Environmental Condition, if any, at the Site which has been identified in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions.

   E. Contractor has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for doing so) all examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the Site which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, including any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
F. Contractor does not consider that any further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.

H. Contractor has correlated the information known to Contractor, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Contract Documents.

I. Contractor has given the Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by the Owner is acceptable to Contractor.

J. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

ARTICLE 8 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

8.01 A. The Contract Documents shall consist of all sections in the following divisions;

DIVISION 000 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
DIVISION 001 - GENERAL CONDITIONS
DIVISION 00 - INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION
DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING
DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
EXHIBIT “A” - PLANS
EXHIBIT “B” - SPECIFICATIONS

All information contained within these Divisions, and the requirements thereof are of the sole responsibility of the bidder.

B. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 8.

C. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 - MISCELLANEOUS

9.01 Terms

A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the 001, General Conditions.

9.02 Assignment of Contract

A. No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and,
specifically but without limitation, moneys that may become due and moneys that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

9.03 Successors and Assigns

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

9.04 Severability

A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

9.05 Waiver or Forbearance

Any delay or failure of Colleton County to insist upon strict performance of any obligation under this Agreement or to exercise any right or remedy provided under this Agreement shall not be a waiver of Colleton County’s right to demand strict compliance, irrespective of the number or duration of any delay(s) or failure(s). No term or condition imposed on Contractor under this Agreement shall be waived and no breach by Contractor shall be excused unless that waiver or excuse of a breach has been put in writing and signed by both parties. No waiver in any instance of any right or remedy shall constitute waiver of any other right or remedy under this Agreement. No consent to or forbearance of any breach or substandard performance of any obligation under this Agreement shall constitute consent to modification or reduction of the other obligations or forbearance of any other breach.

9.06 Subject to the provisions below, the contract may be terminated by Colleton County upon fifteen (15) days advance written notice to the other party; but if any work or service hereunder is in progress, but not completed as of the date of termination, then this contract may be extended upon written approval of the County until said work or services are completed and accepted.

a. Termination for Convenience

In the event that this contract is terminated or canceled upon request and for the convenience of the County, without the required fifteen (15) days advance written notice, then the County shall negotiate reasonable termination costs, if applicable.

b. Termination for Cause

Termination by the County for cause, default or negligence on the part of the Contractor shall be excluded from the foregoing provision; termination costs, if any, shall not apply. The fifteen (15) days advance notice requirement is waived in the event of Termination for Cause.

c. Non-Appropriation:

It is understood and agreed by the parties that in the event funds are not appropriated in the current fiscal year or any subsequent fiscal years, this contract will become null and void and the County will only be required to pay for services completed to the satisfaction of the County.
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement. One counterpart each has been delivered to Owner, Contractor, Construction Coordinator and provided to the Contractor for his Bonding Agency. All portions of the Contract Documents have been signed or identified by Owner and Contractor or on their behalf.

This Agreement will be effective on this ____ day of ________________, 2020 (which is the Effective Date of the Agreement).

OWNER:                                CONTRACTOR:

Colleton County                                

By:                                         By:  

J. Kevin Griffin                           

Title: County Administrator              

Attest:                                     

Title:                                     

Address for giving notices:                

Colleton County Purchasing Department       

Attn: Kaye Syfrett, Procurement Manager    

113 Mable T. Willis Boulevard              

Walterboro, SC, 29488                       

License No.:                               

(Where applicable)

Remainder of this page intentionally left blank
REFERENCE FORMS

1- BOND FORMS

Bond Requirements

1.01 All Bonds shall be placed with insurers maintaining an A.M. Best rating of no less than an A: VII. If A.M. Best rating is less than A: VII, approval must be received from Colleton County's Risk or Finance Officer before issuance.

1.02 Bonding Companies shall submit as proof of good standing, a copy of the A.M Rating along with the Bond.

1.03 Bonding/Surety Companies shall use the Bonds provided in the Bid/Proposal Packet CPST-11.

1.04 Bonding/Surety Companies shall issue a new Performance Bond and Payment Bond at such time that the contract has been altered by a change order adjusting the compensation of the contract.

1.05 Bonding companies shall note the warranty periods as outlined in the Proposal Document CPST-11 and listed on the reverse side of the bond itself. Should the warranty period be extended past the initial contract period due to a warranty claim, then the bond shall be re-issued to match the new warranty period as outlined in the proposal documents.
PERFORMANCE BOND

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR: ____________________________

SURETY: ____________________________

OWNER: Colleton County
        109 Benson Street
        Walterboro, SC 29488

CONTRACT: FR-25

Date: ____________________________

Amount: ____________________________

Description (Name and Location): Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd, Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.

BOND

Bond Number: ____________________________

Date (Not earlier than Contract Date): ____________________________

Amount: ____________________________

Modifications to this Bond Form: ____________________________________________

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: ____________________________

Signature: ____________________________

Name and Title: ____________________________

(Attach Power of Attorney)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: ____________________________

Signature: ____________________________

Name and Title: ____________________________

(Attach Power of Attorney)

SURETY

Surety’s Name and Corporate Seal

By: ____________________________

Signature and Title

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: ____________________________

Signature and Title

SURETY

Surety’s Name and Corporate Seal

By: ____________________________

Signature and Title

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: ____________________________

Signature and Title: ____________________________
1. Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner for the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If Contractor performs the Contract, Surety and Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Paragraph 3.1.

3. If there is no Owner Default, Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1. Owner has notified Contractor and Surety, at the addresses described in Paragraph 10 below, that Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with Contractor and Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If Owner, Contractor and Surety agree, Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; and

3.2. Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than 20 days after Contractor and Surety have received notice as provided in Paragraph 3.1; and

3.3. Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to:

1. Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract;
2. Another contractor selected pursuant to Paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.

4. When Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, Surety shall promptly and at Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

4.1. Arrange for Contractor, with consent of Owner, to perform and complete the Contract; or
4.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
4.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by Owner and Contractor selected with Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 6 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by Owner resulting from Contractor Default; or
4.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

1. After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to Owner; or
2. Deny liability in whole or in part and notify Owner citing reasons therefor.

5. If Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of an additional written notice from Owner to Surety demanding that Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner. If Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 4.4, and Owner refuses the payment tendered or Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner.

6. After Owner has terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if Surety elects to act under Paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of Surety to Owner shall not be greater than those of Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of Owner to Surety shall not be greater than those of Owner under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, Surety is obligated without duplication for:
6.1. The responsibilities of Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract;
6.2. Additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of Surety under Paragraph 4; and
6.3. Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of Contractor.

7. Surety shall not be liable to Owner or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

8. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to Contract, Contract amount or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

9. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after Contractor ceased working or within two years after Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

10. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

12. The Surety will be obligated until such time as the Contractor has faithfully performed all terms of the Contract, which includes a two (2) year warranty coverage period.

12.1 The standard two-year warranty period starts on the date of issuance of the Substantial Completion Certification.
12.2 The standard warranty covers the full cost of Labor, Parts, Shipping, Sales Tax and any and all other associated cost for the warranty repair.
12.3 The surety agrees that should a warranty issue arise within the allotted standard two (2) year warranty period, the item repaired during the warranty period shall be covered for an addition year (365 days) from the completed repair of the warranty issue.

13. Definitions

13.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by Owner to Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by Owner in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of Contractor under the Contract.
13.2. Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.
13.3. Contractor Default: Failure of Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.
13.4. Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.
PAYMENT BOND

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR: SURETY:

OWNER: Colleton County
109 Benson Street
Walterboro, SC 29488

CONTRACT FR-25

Date: ______________________

Amount: _____________________

Description (Name and Location): **Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.**

BOND

Bond Number: __________________

Date (Not earlier than Contract Date): ______________________

Amount: _____________________

Modifications to this Bond Form: _____________________________________________________

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: __________________________

Signature: __________________________

Name and Title: ______________________

(Space is provided below for signatures of additional parties, if required.)

SURETY

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _________________________________

Signature and Title

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: _______________________________

Signature and Title

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: __________________________

Signature: __________________________

Name and Title: ______________________

SURETY

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: _________________________________

Signature and Title

(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: _______________________________
1. Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished by Claimants for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. With respect to Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor:

   2.1. Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and

   2.2. Defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless Owner from all claims, demands, liens, or suits alleging non-payment by Contractor by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract, provided Owner has promptly notified Contractor and Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to Contractor and Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.

3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

4. Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:

   4.1. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with Contractor have given notice to Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.

   4.2. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with Contractor:

      1. Have furnished written notice to Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials or equipment were furnished or supplied, or for whom the labor was done or performed; and

      2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from Contractor by which Contractor had indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and

      3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to Surety and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to Contractor.

5. If a notice by a Claimant required by Paragraph 4 is provided by Owner to Contractor or to Surety that is sufficient compliance.

6. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at Surety's expense take the following actions:

   6.1. Send an answer to that Claimant, with a copy to Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.

   6.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

7. Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by Surety.

8. Amounts owed by Owner to Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any performance bond. By Contractor furnishing and Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by Contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the Work.

9. Surety shall not be liable to Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

10. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

11. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Paragraph 4.1 or Paragraph 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, Owner, or Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.

14. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

15. The Surety will be obligated until such time as the Contractor has faithfully performed all terms of the Contract, which includes a two (2) year warranty coverage period.

   15.1 The standard two-year warranty period starts on the date of issuance of the Substantial Completion Certification.

   15.2 The standard warranty covers the full cost of Labor, Parts, Shipping, Sales Tax and any and all other associated cost for the warranty repair.

   15.3 The surety agrees that should a warranty issue arise within the allotted standard two (2) year warranty period, the item repaired during the warranty period shall be covered for an addition year (365 days) from the completed repair of the warranty issue.

16. DEFINITIONS

   16.1. Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor, or with a first-tier subcontractor of Contractor, to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of Contractor and Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

   16.2. Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

   16.3. Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.
**Substantial Completion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project: Expansion &amp; Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd, Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.</th>
<th>Project Owner: Colleton County, 109 Benson Street, Walterboro, South Carolina</th>
<th>Architects Project No.: 1921</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Owner Project Number: FR-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract: FR-25 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD, FIRE STATION # 1 EXPANSION &amp; RENOVATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>Date of Contract:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This [tentative] [definitive] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

- [ ] All Work under the Contract Documents:  
  - [ ] The following specified portions:

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor and Engineer and or Architect, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion thereof designated above is hereby declared and is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below.

A [tentative] [revised tentative] [definitive] list of items to be completed or corrected, is attached hereto. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The responsibilities between OWNER and CONTRACTOR for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties shall be as provided in the Contract Documents except as amended as follows:

- [ ] Amended Responsibilities  
  - [ ] Not Amended

**Owner's Amended Responsibilities:**

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

**Contractor's Amended Responsibilities:**

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

The following documents are attached to and made part of this Certificate:

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________

  ___________________________________________________________
CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The State of_________________________________________ Date________________
The County of _______________________________________
The City/Town of _____________________________________________

______________________________________________ (Officer's Name)  _______________________________ (Officer's Title)

being duly sworn, deposes and says that ____________________________________________

__________________________________________ (Contractor's Name)

has furnished all labor and material entering into the: **Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488.**
called for in the Contract Documents dated ______________________ with **Colleton County** states further that this officer has full knowledge of all obligations for such labor and materials, which have entered into and become part of that certain project known and designated above, and that this officer further deposes and says that all debts and other obligations for such labor and materials have been fully and completely paid for in good and lawful money of the United States of America and that there are no suits for damages against them proceeding, prospective and/or that there are no suits for damages against them proceeding, prospective, or otherwise, in consequence of their operations on the above said project.
The said ____________________________________________ will hold the Owners,

__________________________________________ (Contractor's Name)

**Colleton County, South Carolina** blameless of any and all mechanic's liens that may be hereafter entered or filed for record, so as to constitute charge against said premises for work or labor done or materials furnished by them.

IN WITNESS HEREOF, this officer has heretofore put his hand and seal: __________________________ (Seal)

______________________________, Notary Public in and for the above-named County and State do hereby certify that ____________________________________________ personally known to me to be the affiant in the foregoing Affidavit, personally appeared before me this day and, having been duly sworn, deposes and says that the facts set forth in the above Affidavit are true and correct.

WITNESS my hand and seal this________ day of ______________, 2020

__________________________________________ (Seal)

Notary Public for the State of ______________________________

My Commission Expires: __________________________
**FIELD ORDER**

Date of Issuance:  
Effective Date:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project: <strong>Expansion &amp; Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ±1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.</strong></th>
<th>Project Director: Colleton County, 31 Klein Street, Walterboro, SC 29488</th>
<th>Architects Project No.: 1921</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Owner Project Number: FR-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contract: <strong>FR-25 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. FIRE STATION # 1 EXPANSION &amp; RENOVATION</strong></th>
<th>Date of Contract:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Contractor:**

**Attention:**
You are hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 9.05A, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If you consider that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, please notify the Construction Coordinator immediately and before proceeding with this Work.

**Re**

(Specification Section(s))

(Drawing(s) / Detail(s))

**Description:**

[Insert description]

[Insert description]

[Insert description]

[Insert description]

[Insert description]

**Attachments:**

[Insert attachments]

[Insert attachments]

[Insert attachments]

Construction Coordinator: Doug Clark, Glick Boehm Architecture Inc.

**Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):**  
**Date:**
WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

Date of Issuance: ________________________________ Effective Date: ________________________________

Project: Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd, Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility

Project Director: Colleton County, 31 Klein Street, Walterboro, SC 29488

Architects Project No.: 1921

Owner Project Number: FR-25

Contract: FR-25 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. FIRE STATION #1 EXPANSION & RENOVATION

Contractor:

You are directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachments (list documents supporting change):

Purpose for Work Change Directive:

☐ Authorization for Work described herein to proceed on the basis of Cost of the Work due to:
  ☐ Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change.
  ☐ Necessity to expedite Work described herein prior to agreeing to changes on Contract Price and Contract Time.

Estimated change in Contract Price and Contract Times:

Contract Price $ ____________________________ (increase/decrease)  Contract Time ____________________________ (increase/decrease) days

If the change involves an increase, the estimated amounts are not to be exceeded without further authorization.

Recommended for Approval by Construction Coordinator: Doug Clark, Glick Boehm Architecture Inc. Date

Authorized for Owner by: Date

Accepted for Contractor by: Date

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable): Date

FR-25
CHANGE ORDER  No._____

Date of Issuance: ___________________________  Effective Date: ___________________________

**Project Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488.** Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.

Project Director: Colleton County, 31 Klein Street, Walterboro, SC 29488
Architects Project No.: 1921
Owner Project Number: FR-25

Contract: FR-25 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. FIRE STATION #1 EXPANSION & RENOVATION
Date of Contract: ___________________________

**The Contract Documents are modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:**

**Description:**

____________________________________________________________________________________

Attachments: (List documents supporting change):

____________________________________________________________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE</th>
<th>CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Original Contract Price:</td>
<td>Original Contract Times:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$_________________________</td>
<td>☐ Working days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☐ Calendar days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Substantial completion (days or date): __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ready for final payment (days or date): __________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No.____________ to No.____________:

$_________________________

Contract Price prior to this Change Order:

$_________________________

[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:

$_________________________

Contract Price incorporating this Change Order:

$_________________________

RECOMMENDED:  APPROVED:  APPROVED:

By: ________________________  By: ________________________  By: ________________________
Contractor (Authorized Signature)  Colleton County Administrator, J. Kevin Griffin  Colleton County Project Director: John T Stieglitz III

Date: ________________________  Date: ________________________  Date: ________________________

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable): ________________________  Date: ________________________

FR-25
MATERIAL/PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Date: ____________________

We hereby submit for your review, the following PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION of the specified material for the above listed project.

Section: _____________________________________________
Paragraph: ___________________________________________
Specified Material: _____________________________________

Attached is complete technical data of the PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION. Included is complete information on changes to the Project Manual Documents required by the proposed PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION for its proper installation.

A request constitutes a representation that Trade Contractor:

- Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds quality level of specified product.
- Will provide same warranty for Substitution as for specified product.
- Will coordinate installation and make changes to other work which may be required for the work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
- Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
- Will reimburse Owner and Architect/Engineer for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities having jurisdiction or additional time expended by Architect/Engineer to review information.

It is understood that if the Architect or Engineer approves an approved substitution prior to receipt of bids in accordance with the project timeline, such approval will be set forth in an addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. If substitution requests are not addressed in the addendum, the substitution request shall be considered not approved. Architect’s or Engineers decision of approval or disapproval of proposed substitution shall be final without dispute.

THE UNDERSIGNED Trade Contractor states that the function, appearance, and quality of the PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION are equivalent or superior to the specified item. In addition, I, as the Trade Contractor will assume all responsibility for any impact or delay the review and evaluation of the alternate product may cause. Your approval of the Substitute Product in no way will relieve me as the Trade Contractor of my responsibilities to conform to all requirements of the Contract Documents.

Submitted by: ____________________________________
NOTICE OF AWARD

Dated ____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project: Expansion &amp; Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.</th>
<th>Project Director: Colleton County, 31 Klein Street, Walterboro, SC 29488</th>
<th>Architects Project No.: 1921</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contract: FR-25 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. FIRE STATION # 1 EXPANSION &amp; RENOVATION</td>
<td>Owner Project Number: FR-25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bidder: 

Bidder's Address: (send Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested):

You are notified that your Bid dated _________________ for the above Contract has been considered. You are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for the Renovation and Expansion of the Mable T. Willis Blvd. Fire Station #1 located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd., Walterboro South Carolina.

The Contract Price of your Contract is __________________________________________ ($____________________).

______ Copies of each of the Contract Documents (except Drawings) accompany this Notice of Award.

______ Sets of the Drawings will be delivered separately or otherwise made available to you immediately.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within ten (0) days of the date you receive this Notice of Award.

1. Deliver to the Owner four (4) fully executed counterparts of the Contract Documents.
3. Other conditions precedent:
   None

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within seven (7) days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one (1) fully executed counterpart of the Contract Documents.

Colleton County

Owner

By: ____________________________

Authorized Signature

______________________________

Title

Acceptance of Notice

Receipt of the above Notice of Award is hereby acknowledged by ____________________________

On this ______ day of _______________, 2020.

______________________________

Contractor

By: ____________________________

Authorized Signature

______________________________

Title
NOTICE TO PROCEED

Dated ____________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project: Expansion &amp; Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd, Walterboro, SC 29488. Approximately + 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project Director: Project Director: Colleton County, 31 Klein Street, Walterboro, SC 29488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architects Project No.: 1921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner Project Number: FR-25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contract: FR-25 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. FIRE STATION # 1 EXPANSION & RENOVATION

Contractor:

Contractor’s Address: [send Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested]

---

You are notified that the Contract Times under the above contract will commence to run on ____________________ or before that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with Article 4 of the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion is ____________________ and the date of readiness for final payment is ____________________.

Before you may start any Work at the Site, Paragraph 2.01.B of the General Conditions provides that you and Owner must each deliver to the other (with copies to the Construction Coordinator and other identified additional insureds) certificates of insurance which each is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with the Contract Documents.

---

Colleton County

Contractor

by: ____________________

Authorized Signature

---

Title

Date

Colleton County

Owner

Given by: ____________________

John T. Stieglitz

---

Capital Projects Director

Title

Date

---
Colleton County
APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

To (Owner): Colleton County, 31 Klein Street, Walterboro, SC
Application Period: Application Date:
Owner Project Number: FR-25
From (Contractor): Via (Construction Coordinator) Doug Clark, Glick Boehm Arch.
Architects Project No.: Contractor's Project No.:

Project: Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.

Schedule: Yes ____ No ____
Original days: 270 Revised: _____ Remaining:
Contract: On

Change Order Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Additions</th>
<th>Deductions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT PRICE .......................................................... $ 
2. Net change by Change Orders .......................................................... $ 
3. CURRENT CONTRACT PRICE (Line 1 ± 2) .............................................. $ 
4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE
   (Column F on Progress Estimate) .................................................. $ 
5. RETAINAGE:
   a. 10% x $ ____________ Work Completed ........................................ $ 
   b. 10% x $ ____________ Stored Material ......................................... $ 
   c. Total Retainage (Line 5a + Line 5b) ............................................. $ 
6. AMOUNT ELIGIBLE TO DATE (Line 4 - Line 5c) .................................. $ 
7. LESS PREVIOUS PAYMENTS (Line 6 from prior Application)................. $ 
8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION ........................................................ $ 
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, PLUS RETAINAGE
   (Column G on Progress Estimate + Line 5 above) ............................... $ 

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

The undersigned Contractor certifies that: (1) all previous progress payments received from Owner on account of Work done under the Contract have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with Work covered by prior Applications for Payment; (2) title of all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment will pass to Owner at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a Bond acceptable to Owner Indemnifying Owner against any such Liens, security interest or encumbrances); and (3) all Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not defective.

Payment of: $ ___________________________________________________________
   (Line 8 or other - attach explanation of another amount)

is recommended by: _______________________________________________________
   _______________________________ (Date)

Payment of: $ ___________________________________________________________
   (Line 8 or other - attach explanation of another amount)

is approved by: _________________________________________________________
   _______________________________ (Date)

By: _______________________________ Date: _______________________________
## Progress Estimate

**Contractor’s Application**

**For (contract):**  FR-25 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. FIRE STATION #1 EXPANSION & RENOVATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Period:</th>
<th>Application Number:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Specification Description</td>
<td>Section No.</td>
<td>Scheduled Value</td>
<td>Work Completed</td>
<td>Total Completed and Stored to Date</td>
<td>% Balance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| | | | From Previous Application (C + D) | This Period | (C + D + E) | (B - F) |
| | | | Materials Presently Stored (not in C or D) | | | |

| Totals | | | | | | |

---

FR-25
**Progress Estimate**

**Contractor’s Application**

For (contract): FR-25 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. FIRE STATION # 1 EXPANSION & RENOVATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Period:</th>
<th>Application Date:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bid Item No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Bid Quantity</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Bid Value</th>
<th>Estimated Quantity Installed</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Materials Presently Stored (not in C)</th>
<th>Total Completed and Stored to Date (D + E)</th>
<th>% (F) Balance to Finish (B - F)</th>
<th>Retainage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Totals**
## Stored Material Summary

**For contract** FR-25 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. FIRE STATION #1 EXPANSION & RENOVATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Period:</th>
<th>Application Date:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Invoice No.</td>
<td>Shop Drawing Transmittal No.</td>
<td>Materials Description</td>
<td>Stored Previously Date (Month/Year)</td>
<td>Amount ($)</td>
<td>Stored this Month Date (Month/Year)</td>
<td>Amount ($)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Contractor's Application**
CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 The following information and completed forms may be requested by the Owner of the three (3) lowest bidders. The request will be made the day of the Bid Opening or within five (5) days following the Bid Opening. If requested, this data must be submitted to the Construction Coordinator or Owner within five (5) days of the request. Failure to provide the data in this section, upon request, will subject bidder to disqualification.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. Information provided will be used by the Construction Coordinator or Owner to determine the competency and ability of the Contractor and/or Subcontractor to perform the scheduled work in a manner that is satisfactory to the Construction Coordinator or Owner. The Construction Coordinator or Owner's decision shall be final.

B. Any Subcontractor being used by the General Contractor, whose portion of the project exceeds 5% of the total bid price amount, will be required to provide the same information as the General Contractor.

C. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall include with this section a detailed financial statement indicating the Contractor's or Subcontractor's financial resources. The information on that statement shall be certified by a Certified Public Accountant and shall be submitted on the Associated General Contractors of America form "Standard Questionnaires and Financial Statement for Bidders".

D. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall certify by attaching his signature to this Section as provided that all information contained herein is complete and all statements and answers are accurate and true. Providing misinformation, incomplete information, inaccurate information, or failure to certify the information, will subject bidder to disqualification.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Complete the following for General Contractor and any Subcontractors (attach additional sheets as required):

1. Name: ____________________________________________
2. Address: _________________________________________
3. City, State, Zip: ________________________________
4. Principle: _______________________________________

B. Number of years the company has been in business: __________________

C. List and describe at least five (5) projects that have been completed, that are similar in size and type, and that has been completed within the last ten (10) years:

1. ______________________________________________________
   ______________________________________________________________________

2. ______________________________________________________
   ______________________________________________________________________

3. ______________________________________________________
   ______________________________________________________________________
D. For the projects listed above provide the following:

1. Project Owner: __________________________
   Contact Name and Title: __________________
   Telephone Number: ______________________

2. Project Owner: __________________________
   Contact Name and Title: __________________
   Telephone Number: ______________________

3. Project Owner: __________________________
   Contact Name and Title: __________________
   Telephone Number: ______________________

4. Project Owner: __________________________
   Contact Name and Title: __________________
   Telephone Number: ______________________

5. Project Owner: __________________________
   Contact Name and Title: __________________
   Telephone Number: ______________________

E. For each of the projects listed in Items C & D provide the following:

1. Original Bid Amount: ______________________
   Final Construction Cost: ___________________
   Contract Period: _________________________
   Actual Contract Period: __________________
   Explanation: _____________________________

2. Original Bid Amount: ______________________
   Final Construction Cost: __________________
   Contract Period: _________________________
   Actual Contract Period: __________________
   Explanation: _____________________________
F. Provide the following for any portion of the work that is being subcontracted (5% or more of the Bid Amount):

1. Name of Subcontractor: ____________________________
   Address City/State/Zip: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________
   Work being completed: ____________________________

2. Name of Subcontractor: ____________________________
   Address City/State/Zip: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________
   Work being completed: ____________________________

3. Name of Subcontractor: ____________________________
   Address City/State/Zip: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________
   Work being completed: ____________________________

4. Name of Subcontractor: ____________________________
   Address City/State/Zip: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________
   Work being completed: ____________________________

5. Name of Subcontractor: ____________________________
   Address City/State/Zip: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________
   Work being completed: ____________________________
G. Provide a list of equipment that is owned by the Contractor and is available for this project.

H. Provide a list of equipment that will be purchased, leased or rented for this project.

I. Provide a list of the superintendent(s) or others that will be in charge of this project (Provide resumes and qualifications):

J. Provide the following for current projects being completed:
   1. Project Name: _______________________________________
      Owner: _____________________________________________
      Current Status: ______________________________________
      Estimated Schedule of Completion: ______________________
   
   2. Project Name: _______________________________________
      Owner: _____________________________________________
      Current Status: ______________________________________
      Estimated Schedule of Completion: ______________________
   
   3. Project Name: _______________________________________
      Owner: _____________________________________________
      Current Status: ______________________________________
      Estimated Schedule of Completion: ______________________
   
   4. Project Name: _______________________________________
      Owner: _____________________________________________
      Current Status: ______________________________________
      Estimated Schedule of Completion: ______________________
   
   5. Project Name: _______________________________________
      Owner: _____________________________________________
      Current Status: ______________________________________
      Estimated Schedule of Completion: ______________________
K. Provide a list of the last five (5) projects that has been completed with the Owner over the past fifteen (15) years:

1. Project Name: ____________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________

2. Project Name: ____________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________

3. Project Name: ____________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________

4. Project Name: ____________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________

5. Project Name: ____________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________

L. Provide a list of last five (5) projects that Bid with the Owner over the past fifteen (15) years:

1. Project Name: ____________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________

2. Project Name: ____________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________

3. Project Name: ____________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________

4. Project Name: ____________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ____________________________
   Telephone Number: ____________________________
5. Project Name: ___________________________________________________________________
   Contact Name and Title: ___________________________________________________________________
   Telephone Number: ___________________________________________________________________

M. Provide a list of projects completed with the Construction Coordinator over the past fifteen (15) years:

1. Project Name: ___________________________________________________________________
   Project Engineer: ___________________________________________________________________
   Original Bid Amount: ___________________________________________________________________
   Final Construction Cost: ___________________________________________________________________
   Contract Period: ___________________________________________________________________
   Actual Contract Period: ___________________________________________________________________
   Explanation: ___________________________________________________________________

2. Project Name: ___________________________________________________________________
   Project Engineer: ___________________________________________________________________
   Original Bid Amount: ___________________________________________________________________
   Final Construction Cost: ___________________________________________________________________
   Contract Period: ___________________________________________________________________
   Actual Contract Period: ___________________________________________________________________
   Explanation: ___________________________________________________________________

3. Project Name: ___________________________________________________________________
   Project Engineer: ___________________________________________________________________
   Original Bid Amount: ___________________________________________________________________
   Final Construction Cost: ___________________________________________________________________
   Contract Period: ___________________________________________________________________
   Actual Contract Period: ___________________________________________________________________
   Explanation: ___________________________________________________________________

4. Project Name: ___________________________________________________________________
   Project Engineer: ___________________________________________________________________
   Original Bid Amount: ___________________________________________________________________
   Final Construction Cost: ___________________________________________________________________
   Contract Period: ___________________________________________________________________
   Actual Contract Period: ___________________________________________________________________
   Explanation: ___________________________________________________________________
5. Project Name: ___________________________  
   Project Engineer: ___________________________  
   Original Bid Amount: ___________________________  
   Final Construction Cost: ___________________________  
   Contract Period: ___________________________  
   Actual Contract Period: ___________________________  
   Explanation: ___________________________

N. Provide a list of projects involved with litigation, arbitration and/or mediation over the past twenty (20) years:

1. Project Name: ___________________________  
   Project Owner: ___________________________  
   Project Engineer: ___________________________  
   Date: ___________________________  
   Explanation: ___________________________

2. Project Name: ___________________________  
   Project Owner: ___________________________  
   Project Engineer: ___________________________  
   Date: ___________________________  
   Explanation: ___________________________

3. Project Name: ___________________________  
   Project Owner: ___________________________  
   Project Engineer: ___________________________  
   Date: ___________________________  
   Explanation: ___________________________

4. Project Name: ___________________________  
   Project Owner: ___________________________  
   Project Engineer: ___________________________  
   Date: ___________________________  
   Explanation: ___________________________

5. Project Name: ___________________________  
   Project Owner: ___________________________  
   Project Engineer: ___________________________  
   Date: ___________________________  
   Explanation: ___________________________
O. Attach a rate schedule associated with equipment that includes labor, overhead and profit.

Rate Schedule Attached.

P. Additional information if necessary.

I HEREBY CERTIFY that as a duly authorized representative of (Bidder), the information provided is to the best of my knowledge accurate and that failure to provide accurate information will result in disqualification of my bid.

__________________________________________
Signature

__________________________________________
Name (Please Print)

__________________________________________
Title

__________________________________________
Date

Notary Public for South Carolina
My Commission Expires: _____________________
# Unit Prices – FR-25 Mable T. Willis Fire Station #1 Expansion & Renovation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
<th>Bid Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mobilization</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bonds</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Insurance</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permitting</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Utilities</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rental Equipment</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Site Superintendent/Supervision</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overhead and Profit</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temporary Facility Rental and Set Up</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temporary Power</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warranties</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demolition-General Cost</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temporary partitions</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barricades / signs</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haul and dump</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dump charges</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Concrete Prices Include Finishing</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Footings</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slab on Grade</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Porches</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lines and Batters</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wire Fabric</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rebar</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hourly Rate</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arch</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gutters</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Downspouts</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wooden Base Board</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hourly Rate</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Doors and Windows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exterior Entry Doors, Complete</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wood Interior Doors, Complete</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Door Hardware Includes installation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acme Doors</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hardware Set 1</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hourly Rate</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finishes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paint Flat surface</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paint Doors</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hourly Rate</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specialties</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fire Extinguisher w/cabinet, complete</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hourly Rate</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plumbing</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Supply-Complete</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitary sewer supply, Complete</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Domestic Water, Complete</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Wastewater, Complete</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor Drain</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall/ Floor Cleanout</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumbing Demo</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hourly Rate</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HVAC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAC #1</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVAC#2</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controls</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hourly Rate</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electrical</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATV Empty Raceway System</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlet Empty</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4&quot; EMT</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pull String</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3&quot; PVC</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pull String</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone/Data Outlet Empty</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J Hook</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceiling Fan</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch 3 way</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Branch Circuit</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounding System</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hourly Rate</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Site Work</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsuitable Soil Removal</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fillable Soil</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Paving Sidewalks</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silt Fencing</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top Soil strip and store</td>
<td>CY</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Survey-Layout &amp; Elevations</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Grading</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydro Seeding</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduit Sleeves under Sidewalk</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Storm drain system</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8&quot; h.d.p.e.</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Site Electrical Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demo not listed in a division</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hourly Rate</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Owners Allowances at Owners Discretion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unfounded issues</td>
<td>LS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total should match the bid price*

**Total:** $
FR-25 BID SUBMITTAL

Bids are to be submitted via email to:

Kaye B. Syfrett, Procurement Manager at ksyfrett@colletoncounty.org

===================================================================

Bidder/Proposer

Contractor: ______________________________________________________

Address: ______________________________________________________

City: ____________________________ State: ______________ Zip: _________

Telephone Number : ( )_____________

Authorized Signature: ____________________________________________

Print name: _____________________________________________________

Title: __________________________________________________________

Email: _________________________________________________________

Federal Tax ID number: __________________________________________

Contractor’s license number: _____________________________________
ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of: (__________________) County of: (_______________________)

On this __________ day of ___________________________ 20 _____, before me personally, came and appeared ___________________________ to me known and known to me to described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

(Seal) __________________________
       Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of: (__________________) County of: (_______________________)

On this __________ day of ___________________________ 20 _____, before me personally, came and appeared ___________________________ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the forgoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

(Seal) __________________________
       Notary Public

Remainder of this page intentionally left blank
ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of: (___________________) County of: (____________________________) 

On this ___________ day of __________________________ , 20 _____, before me personally 
came and appeared ________________________________ to me Known, who, being by me duly sworn, 
did depose and say to me that he resides at _________________________________, that he/she is the 
________________________ of _____________________________ the Corporation described in and which 
executed the foregoing instrument is an impression of such seal; that it was so affixed by the order of the 
directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.  

(Seal) ____________________________  

Notary Public

ADDENDA ACKNOWLEDGMENT FR-25

The vendor has examined and carefully studied the Request for Bids and the following Addenda, 
receipt of all of which is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No. __________________________

Addendum No __________________________

Addendum No. __________________________

Addendum No. __________________________

By signing the Bid Submittal Form the Contractor(s) acknowledges any and all issued addenda. 
Bids which fail to acknowledge the contractor’s receipt of any addendum will result in the rejection 
of the offer if the addendum contained information which substantively changes the Owner’s 
requirements or pricing.
REFERENCES

The contractor must list a minimum of three (3) references along with pictures of the completed work.

1. Organization: ________________________________________________________________
   Address: ______________________________________________________________________
   Contact: ______________________________________________________________________
   Phone Number: __________________ Email address: ________________________________
   Services provided: ______________________________________________________________
   Years of Service: __________________

2. Organization: ________________________________________________________________
   Address: ______________________________________________________________________
   Contact: ______________________________________________________________________
   Phone Number: __________________ Email address: ________________________________
   Services provided: ______________________________________________________________
   Years of Service: __________________

3. Organization: ________________________________________________________________
   Address: ______________________________________________________________________
   Contact: ______________________________________________________________________
   Phone Number: __________________ Email address: ________________________________
   Services provided: ______________________________________________________________
   Years of Service: __________________
DEBARMENT

The undersigned Bidder/Proposer is certifying that they are not currently debarred from responding to any request for qualifications by any agency or subdivision of the State of South Carolina or the United States Federal Government, nor are they an agent of any person or entity that is currently debarred from submitting qualifications on contracts by any agency or subdivision of the State of South Carolina or the United States Federal Government.

SAM's No.  ____________

Cage Code.  ____________

DUN's No.  ____________

Remainder of this page intentionally left blank
MINORITY BUSINESS CERTIFICATE:

The undersigned, having fully familiarized him/her with the information contained within this entire solicitation and applicable amendments, submits the attached response, and other applicable information to the County, which I verify to be true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further certify that this response is made without prior understanding, agreement, or connection with any corporation, Offeror or person submitting a response for the same materials, supplies or equipment, and is in all respects, fair and without collusion or fraud. I agree to abide by all conditions set forth in this solicitation and certify that I have signature authority to bind the company listed herein.

Are you a minority business?

► Yes ____ (Women-owner _______/ _____ Disadvantaged) If yes, please submit a copy of your certificate with your response.

► No ____

_____________________________________________  ______________________________________
Authorized Representative (Signature)              Date

_____________________________________________
Authorized Representative/Title (Print or Type)
INDEMNIFICATION

The undersigned Bidder/Proposer will indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Colleton County and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work provided that any such claims, damages, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, injury to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use resulting there from, and is caused by any negligent or willful act or omission of the Bidder/Proposer, and anyone directly or indirectly employed by him/her or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

In any and all claims against the Owner, Colleton County or any of their agents and / or employees by an employee of the Bidder/Proposer, and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way to the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Bidder / Proposer under the Worker's Compensation Acts, Disability Benefit Acts, or other employee benefit acts.

The obligation of the Bidder/Proposer under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of Colleton County or its agents and/or employees arising out of the reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or Technical Specifications.

LIST OF PRIME AND SUBCONTRACTORS

The undersigned Bidder/Proposer states that the following is a full and complete list of proposed prime contractors and subcontractors on this Project and the class of work to be performed by each, and that such list will not be added to nor altered without the written consent of the Owner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of Work to be Performed</th>
<th>Subcontractor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Site Work</td>
<td>__________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Electrical</td>
<td>__________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) Mechanical</td>
<td>__________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4) Plumbing</td>
<td>__________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5) Architectural</td>
<td>__________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6) Roofing</td>
<td>__________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7) Metal Erection</td>
<td>__________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8) Cement</td>
<td>__________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9) Painting</td>
<td>__________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Listed subcontractors must meet all qualifications including documented experience set forth in specifications, including those sections specifying single source contractor requirements.
BID BOND

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER (Name and Address): _________________________________________
____________________________________
_________________________________________

SURETY (Name and Address of Principal Place of Business): _________________________________
____________________________________
_____________________________________

OWNER (Name and Address): Colleton County
109 Benson Street
Walterboro, SC 29488

Bid Number: FR-25

Bid Due Date: Tuesday, September 15, 2020 at 11:00am

Project (Brief Description Including Location): Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd, Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility.

Bond Number: ________________________

Date (Not later than Bid due date): __________________

Penal sum _________________________________ (Words) _________________________________ (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof, do each because this Bid Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent, or representative.

BIDDER

(Seal)

Bidder’s Name and Corporate Seal

By: ________________________________
   Signature and Title

Attest: ________________________________
   Signature and Title

SURETY

(Seal)

Surety’s Name and Corporate Seal

By: ________________________________
   Signature and Title
   (Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: ________________________________
   Signature and Title
1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Surety's liability.

2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.

3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
   3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
   3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
   3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).

4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default by Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.

5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from Bid due date without Surety's written consent.

6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after Bid due date.

7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.

8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.

9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.

10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.

11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.
1 - BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

1.01 The undersigned Bidder/Proposer, proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement/Contract with Owner as stated in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

1.02 The undersigned Bidder/Proposer, having fully familiarized him/her with the information contained within this entire solicitation and applicable amendments, submits the attached response, and other applicable information to the County, which I verify to be true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further certify that this response is made without prior understanding, agreement, or connection with any corporation, Offeror or person submitting a response for the same materials, supplies or equipment, and is in all respects, fair and without collusion or fraud. I agree to abide by all conditions set forth in this solicitation and certify that I have signature authority to bind the company listed herein.

1.03 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for ninety (90) days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

1.04 For additional work authorized after signing the Contract, the amount of overhead and the amount of profit to be added to base costs of labor and materials as noted in the unit price sheet shall be (10%) total for overhead and profit on work performed by the General Contractor’s own forces and (15%) total on work by Subcontractors. Request of additional charges for site supervision, utilities, rentals, or administrative services will not be approved unless the additional requested work warrants adding additional days to the contract term. All request for additional work authorization shall have as an attachment, an itemized breakdown of the subcontractor and/or General Contractors work to be performed to include the actual quote for supplies from the general contractor or sub-contractor’s suppliers. The General Contractor and sub-contractors itemized list shall have the Labor Hours, Rates, Overhead and Profit itemized. The Sub-contractor shall list as an itemized unit cost any additional labor to include the labor hours and rates associated with the requested work. The itemized list shall be shown on the subcontractor or General Contractors letter head and signed by the head officer or owner of the said company.

1.05 Bidder acknowledges the requirements of the Performance Bonds and Payment Bonds.

2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

2.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and the any issued Addenda, which is hereby acknowledged with the attached Addendum form.

B. Bidder has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities), which have been identified in Paragraph 4.02 of General Conditions, and (2) reports and drawings of Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified in Paragraph 4.06 of General Conditions.
E. Bidder has obtained and carefully studied (or accepts the consequences for not doing so) all additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the Site, which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying the specific

F. Means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents to be employed by Bidder, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

G. Bidder does not consider that any further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

H. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.

I. Bidder has correlated the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Bidding Documents.

J. Bidder has given the Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution thereof by the Owner is acceptable to Bidder.

K. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work for which this Bid is submitted.

L. Bidder will submit written evidence of its authority to do business in the state where the Project is located not later than the date of its execution of the Agreement.

3 - FURTHER REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 Bidder further represents that:

A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation.

B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid.

C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding.

D. The bidder affirms that in making such Bid, neither he/she nor any company that they may represent, nor anyone in behalf of him/her or their company, directly or indirectly, has entered into any combination, collusion, undertaking or agreement with any other Bidder or Bidders to maintain the prices of said work, or any compact to prevent any other Bidder or Bidders from Bidding on said Contract or work and further affirms that such bid is made without regard or reference to any other Bidder or Proposer and without any agreement or understanding or combination either directly or indirectly with any other person or persons with reference to such Bidding in any way or manner whatsoever.

E. Any attempt by the vendor to influence the opinion of Colleton County Staff or Colleton County Council by discussion, promotion, advertising, or misrepresentation of the submittal or purchasing process or any procedure to promote their offer will constitute a violation of the Vendor submittal conditions and will cause the vendor’s submittal to be declared null and void.
4 - TIME OF COMPLETION

4.01 Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility to be completed within Two Hundred Seventy (270) calendar days after the "Notice to Proceed" has been issued.

4.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidate damages, in the event of failure to complete the Work within the Contract dates in the amount of $500 per day for each calendar day required to complete the work in the manner and within the dates as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above.

5 - BID SUBMITTAL

5.01 This Bid submitted by:

An Individual
Name (typed or printed): ______________________________
By: ____________________________________________ (SEAL)
   (Individual’s signature)
Title: ____________________________________________

Doing business as: ____________________________________

A Partnership
Partnership Name: ________________________________
By: ____________________________________________ (SEAL)
   (Signature of general partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)
Title: ____________________________________________

Name (typed or printed): ______________________________

A Corporation
Corporation Name: ________________________________ (SEAL)
State of Incorporation: ______________________________
Type (General Business, Professional, Service, Limited Liability): __________
By: ____________________________________________
   (Signature -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): ______________________________
Title: ____________________________________________ (CORPORATE SEAL)
Attest ______________________________

Date of Authorization to do business in [South Carolina] is ____/____/____.
A Joint Venture

Name of Joint Venture: ________________________________

First Joint Ventures Name: ________________________________ (SEAL)

By: ________________________________

(Signature of first joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): ________________________________
Title: ________________________________

Second Joint Ventures Name: ________________________________ (SEAL)

By: ________________________________

(Signature of second joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): ________________________________
Title: ________________________________

(Each joint venture must sign. The manner of signing for each individual, partnership, and corporation that is a party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

Bidder's Business Address ________________________________

______________________________

Telephone No.: ___________________ Fax No.: ___________________

SUBMITTED on _____________________, 2020.

State Contractor License No. __________
6 – BASIS OF BID

BASE BID & ALTERNATE BID UNIT PRICE

Base Bid price and Alternate Bid Prices shall be for the Work as specified, and shall include all labor, supervision, administrative support, materials, equipment, accessories, shipping, preparation, insurance, testing, overhead, profit, applicable taxes, permits, fees, supervision, warranties and all other associated costs for the finished and completed Work. Bid shall include the prices for undercut soils shall include material in place, surveyed and compacted pursuant to the Contract Documents.

Contractor shall make quantity take-offs using drawings and specifications to determine quantities to his satisfaction, reporting promptly any discrepancies which may affect bidding.

The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

6.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and the following Allowances are established for this project.

| Owner's Allowances— Expansion & Renovation of the facility located at 229 Mable T. Willis Blvd. Walterboro SC 29488. Approximately ± 1,239 sf of new construction consisting of resting rooms and bathrooms, and the renovation to approximately 1,476 sf of the existing facility. |
|---|---|---|
| Unfounded issues | LS | 1 | $ 50,000.00 |

7 - BASE BID ALTERNATES

7.01 Not Used.

Remainder of this page intentionally left blank
BASE BID PROPOSAL: Bidder/Proposer agrees to perform all of the work described in the solicitation document FR-25 to include the Specifications, General Conditions, including allowances, and items shown on the drawings, for the sum of:

(amount in words) $ (numerical)

Submitted by: ____________________________ ____________________________
Name (print) Signature

______________________________ ____________________________
Company Date

End of Base Bid
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 001 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

### PART 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY ................................................................. 4

1.01 Defined Terms 4
1.02 Terminology 7

### PART 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS ........................................................................... 9

2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance 9
2.02 Copies of Documents 9
2.03 Commencement of contract times; Notice to Proceed 9
2.04 Starting the Work 9
2.05 Before Starting Construction 9
2.06 Preconstruction Conference 9
2.07 Initial Acceptance of Schedules 10

### PART 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE ......................... 10

3.01 Intent 10
3.02 Referenced Standards 10
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies 11
3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents 11
3.05 Reuse of Documents 12
3.06 Electronic Data 12

### PART 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS;

   HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS ..................... 12

4.01 Availability of Lands 12
4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions 13
4.03 Differing Subsurface of Physical Conditions 13
4.04 Underground Facilities 14
4.05 Reference Points 15
4.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site 15

### PART 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE ........................................................................ 15

5.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds 15
5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers 16
5.03 Certificates of Insurance 16
5.04 Contractor’s Liability Insurance 16
5.05 Owner’s Liability Insurance 19
5.06 Property Insurance 19
5.07 Waiver of Rights 20
5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds 20
5.09 Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance, Options to Replace 21
5.10 Partial Utilization, Acknowledgement of Property Insurer 21

### PART 6 - CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES ....................................................... 21

6.01 Supervision and Superintendence 21
6.02 Labor; Working Hours 22
6.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment 22
6.04 Progress Schedule 22
6.05 Substitutes and “Or-Equals” 22
6.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others 25
6.07 Patent Free and Royalties 26
6.08 Permits 26
6.09 Laws and Regulations 26
## General Conditions

6.10 Taxes  
6.11 Use of Site and Other Areas  
6.12 Record Documents  
6.13 Safety Protection  
6.14 Safety Representative  
6.15 Hazard Communication Program  
6.16 Emergencies  
6.17 Shop Drawings and Samples  
6.18 Continuing the Work  
6.19 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee  
6.20 Indemnification  
6.21 Delegation of Professional Design Services

### Part 7 - Other Work at the Site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7.01</th>
<th>Related Work at Site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.02</td>
<td>Coordination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.03</td>
<td>Legal Relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.04</td>
<td>Claims Between Contractors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 8 - Owner's Responsibilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8.01</th>
<th>Communications to Contractor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.02</td>
<td>Replacement of Construction Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.03</td>
<td>Furnish Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.04</td>
<td>Pay When Due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.05</td>
<td>Lands and Easements; Reports and Test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.06</td>
<td>Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.07</td>
<td>Change Orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.08</td>
<td>Inspections, Test, and Approvals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.09</td>
<td>Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.10</td>
<td>Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.11</td>
<td>Evidence of Financial Arrangements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 9 - Construction Coordinator's Status During Construction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9.01</th>
<th>Owner’s Representative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.02</td>
<td>Visits to Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.03</td>
<td>Project Representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.04</td>
<td>Authorized Variations in Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.05</td>
<td>Rejecting Defective Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.06</td>
<td>Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.07</td>
<td>Determinations for Unit Price Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.08</td>
<td>Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.09</td>
<td>Limitations on Construction Coordinators Authority and Responsibility</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 10 - Changes in the Work; Claims

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10.01</th>
<th>Authorized Changes in Work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.02</td>
<td>Unauthorized Changes in Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.03</td>
<td>Execution of Change Orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.04</td>
<td>Notification of Surety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.05</td>
<td>Claims</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 11 - Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11.01</th>
<th>Cost of the Work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.02</td>
<td>Allowances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.03</td>
<td>Unit Price Work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 12 - Change of Contract Price; Change of Contract Times

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12.01</th>
<th>Change of Contract Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.02</td>
<td>Change of Contract Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.03</td>
<td>Delays</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 13 - Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Notice of Defects</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Access to Work</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Test and Inspections</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Uncovering Work</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Owner May Stop the Work</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Correction or Removal of Defective Work</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Correction Period</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Acceptance of Defective Work</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Owner may Correct Defective Work</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Schedule of Values</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Progress Payment</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Contractor's Warranty of Title</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Substantial Completion</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Partial Utilization</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Final Inspection</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Final Payment</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Final Completion Delayed</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Waiver of Claims</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Owner May Suspend Work</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Owner May Terminate for Cause</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Owner May Terminate for Convenience</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Contractor May stop Work or Terminate</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Methods and Procedures</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Giving Notice</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Access to Work</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Test and Inspections</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Uncovering Work</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Owner May Stop the Work</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Computation of Times</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END OF SECTION

GENERAL CONDITIONS
GENERAL CONDITIONS

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

PART 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 Defined Terms

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents and printed with initial capital letters, the terms listed below will have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified Parts and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. Addenda – Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. Agreement – The written instrument which is evidence of the agreement between Owner and Contractor covering the Work.

3. Application for Payment – The form acceptable to the Construction Coordinator which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. Asbestos – Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

5. Bid – The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

6. Bidder – The individual or entity who submits a Bid directly to Owner.


8. Bidding Requirements – The Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, bid security of acceptable form, if any, and the Bid Form with any supplements.

9. Change Order – A document recommended by the Construction Coordinator which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

10. Claim – A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. Construction Coordinator - The person or firm in charge of the project. The person or firm will be selected by the owner and in some instances, the owner will self-perform, acting as the Construction Coordinator. The firm could be an Architectural Firm, Engineering Firm, or third party as so designated by the owner.
12. **Contract** – The entire and integrated written agreement between the Owner and Contractor including the General Conditions concerning the Work. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

13. **Contract Documents** – Those items so designated in the Agreement. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in the Agreement Are Contract Documents. Approved Shop Drawings, other Contractor’s submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.

14. **Contract Price** – The moneys payable by Owner to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03 in the case of Unit Price Work).

15. **Contract Times** – The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (i) achieve Milestones, if any, (ii) achieve Substantial Completion; and (iii) complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by Engineer’s written recommendation of final payment.

16. **Contractor** – The individual or entity with whom Owner has entered into the Agreement.

17. **Cost of the Work** – See Paragraph 11.01.A for definition.

18. **Drawings** – That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by the Construction Coordinator which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Shop Drawings and other Contractor submittals are not Drawings as so defined.

19. **Effective Date of the Agreement** – The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

20. **Field Order** – A written order issued by the Construction Coordinator which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

21. **General Requirements** – Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications. The General Requirements pertain to all sections of the Specifications.

22. **Hazardous Environmental Condition** – The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work.

23. **Hazardous Waste** – The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.

24. **Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations** – Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

25. **Liens** – Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.

26. **Milestone** – A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
27. Notice of Award – The written notice by Owner to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, Owner will sign and deliver the Agreement.

28. Notice to Proceed – A written notice given by Owner or Construction Coordinator to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.

29. Owner – The individual or entity with whom Contractor has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.

30. PCBs – Polychlorinated biphenyls.

31. Petroleum – Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.

32. Progress Schedule – A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

33. Project – The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part.

34. Project Manual – The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.

35. Radioactive Material – Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

36. Related Entity – An officer, director, partner, employee, agent, consultant, or subcontractor.

37. Resident Project Representative – The authorized representative of the Construction Coordinator who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.

38. Samples – Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

39. Schedule of Submittals – A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.

40. Schedule of Values – A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.

41. Shop Drawings – All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

42. Site – Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for...
access thereto, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

43. Specifications – That part of the Contract Documents consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable thereto.

44. Subcontractor – An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.

45. Substantial Completion – The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the Owner, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

46. Successful Bidder – The Bidder submitting a responsive Bid to whom Owner makes an award.

47. Supplementary Conditions – That part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

48. Supplier – A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, material man, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or any Subcontractor.

49. Underground Facilities – All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

50. Unit Price Work – Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

51. Work – The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

52. Work Change Directive – A written statement to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement and signed by Owner and recommended by the Construction Coordinator ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

53. Warranty - Such time period as stated in the contract, which shall cover all workmanship and products installed under the contract requirements.
1.02 Terminology

A. The following words or terms are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the following meaning.

B. Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives

1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by the Construction Coordinator. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of the Construction Coordinator as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to the Construction Coordinator any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.09 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. Day

1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
2. The wording “business day” means any day Monday thru Friday.

D. Defective

1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
   a. does not conform to the Contract Documents, or
   b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or
   c. has been damaged prior to the Construction Coordinator recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

E. Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide

1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. When “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide” is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of Contractor, “provide” is implied.

F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

PART 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance

A. When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.

B. Evidence of Insurance: Before any Work at the Site is started, Contractor and Owner shall each deliver to the other, with copies to each additional insured identified in the General Conditions, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance which either of them or any additional insured may reasonably request) which Contractor and Owner respectively are required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Part 5.

2.02 Copies of Documents

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor up to two (2) printed or hard copies of the Drawings and Project Manual. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event, will the Contract Times commence to run later than the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

2.04 Starting the Work

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run.

2.05 Before Starting Construction

A. Preliminary Schedules: Within ten (10) days after the Effective Date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements), Contractor shall submit to the Construction Coordinator for timely review:
1. a preliminary Progress Schedule; indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract Documents;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.06 Preconstruction Conference

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, the Construction Coordinator, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.05.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, and maintaining required records.

2.07 Initial Acceptance of Schedules

A. At least ten (10) days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by Contractor, the Construction Coordinator, and others as appropriate will be held to review for acceptability to the Construction Coordinator as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.05.A. Contractor shall have an additional ten (10) days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to the Construction Coordinator.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to the Construction Coordinator if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on the Construction Coordinator responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor’s full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor’s Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to the Construction Coordinator if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor’s Schedule of Values will be acceptable to the Construction Coordinator as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

PART 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 Intent

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result will be provided whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to Owner.
C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by the Construction Coordinator as provided in Part 9.

3.02 Reference Standards

A. Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations

1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual or code, or any instruction of a Supplier shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or the Construction Coordinator, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, or the Construction Coordinator, or any of, their Related Entities, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies

A. Reporting Discrepancies

1. Contractor’s Review of Contract Documents Before Starting Work: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures therein and all applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Construction Coordinator any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy which Contractor may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from the Construction Coordinator before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.

2. Contractor’s Review of Contract Documents During Performance of Work: If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual or code, or of any instruction of any Supplier, Contractor shall promptly report it to the Construction Coordinator in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or the Construction Coordinator for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. Resolving Discrepancies

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:

   a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code, or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or
b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 **Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents**

A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by either a Change Order or a Work Change Directive.

B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, by one or more of the following ways:

1. A Field Order;
2. Construction Coordinator approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample; (Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 6.17.D.3); or
3. Construction Coordinator written interpretation or clarification.

3.05 **Reuse of Documents**

A. Contractor and any Subcontractor or Supplier or other individual or entity performing or furnishing all of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor, shall not:

1. Have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Architects, Engineer or Architects and or Engineer's consultants, including electronic media editions; or
2. Reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Architect or Engineer and specific written verification or adoption by Architect or Engineer.

B. The prohibition of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

3.06 **Electronic Data**

A. Copies of data furnished by Owner or the Construction Coordinator to Contractor or Contractor to Owner or the Construction Coordinator that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.

B. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data’s creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60 days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party.
C. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

PART 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.01 Availability of Lands

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work. Owner will obtain in a timely manner and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities. If Contractor and Owner are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of any delay in Owner’s furnishing the Site or a part thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed and Owner’s interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions

A. Reports and Drawings: Reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site if conducted will be supplied with the specifications documents. The contractor should insure that capable soils are found for any and all compacted surfaces.

4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions

A. Notice: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition at or contiguous to the Site that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any “technical data” on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents; then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), notify Owner and the Construction Coordinator in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. Construction Coordinator Review: After receipt of written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A, Construction Coordinator will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the
necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise Owner in writing (with a copy to Contractor) of the Construction Coordinator findings and conclusions.

C. Possible Price and Times Adjustments

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
   a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 4.03.A; and
   b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a Unit Price Basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.07 and 11.03.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:
   a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
   b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment; or
   c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. However, Owner and the Construction Coordinator, and any of their Related Entities shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.04 Underground Facilities

A. Shown or Indicated: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or the Construction Coordinator by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others:

1. Owner and Construction Coordinator shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data; and

2. The cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
   a. reviewing and checking all such information and data,
   b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,
c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities, including
   Owner, during construction, and

d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities and repairing any
damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. Not Shown or Indicated

1. If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site which
   was not shown or indicated, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy in the
   Contract Documents, Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before
   further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection
   therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.16.A), identify the owner
   of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and the
   Construction Coordinator. Construction Coordinator will promptly review the Underground
   Facility and determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Contract
   Documents to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the
   Underground Facility. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety
   and protection of such Underground Facility.

2. If the Construction Coordinator concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is
   required, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued to reflect and
   document such consequences. An equitable adjustment shall be made in the Contract
   Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence
   or location of any Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated or not shown or
   indicated with reasonable accuracy in the Contract Documents and that Contractor did
   not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have
   anticipated. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the
   amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times,
   Owner or Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

4.05 Reference Points

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which
   in the Construction Coordinator judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with
   the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve
   the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or
   relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to the
   Construction Coordinator whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or
   destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and
   shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or
   property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.06 Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site

A. Reports: None.

PART 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds

A. Contractor shall furnish performance and payment bonds, each in an amount at least equal to
   the Contract Price as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor’s
   obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year
   after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period
specified in Paragraph 13.07, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Contract Documents.

B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. All bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of the agent’s authority to act.

C. If the surety on any bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of Paragraph 5.01.B, Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and the Construction Coordinator and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01.B and 5.02.

5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers

A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications.

5.03 Certificates of Insurance

A. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Owner or any other additional insured) which Contractor is required to purchase and maintain.

B. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured, certificates of insurance (and other evidence of insurance requested by Contractor or any other additional insured) which Owner is required to purchase and maintain.

C. Failure of Owner to demand such certificates or other evidence of full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency from evidence provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor’s obligation to maintain such insurance.

D. By requiring such insurance and insurance limits herein, Owner does not represent that coverage and limits will necessarily be adequate to protect contractor and such coverage and limits shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor’s liability order the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.

5.04 Contractor’s Liability Insurance

A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain such liability and other insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor’s performance of the Work and Contractor’s other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
1. claims under workers’ compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;

2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor’s employees;

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor’s employees;

4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained:
   a. by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by Contractor, or
   b. by any other person for any other reason;

5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and

6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

B. The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, include as additional insured (subject to any customary exclusion regarding professional liability) Owner and Construction Coordinator, and any other individuals or entities, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. include completed operations insurance;

4. include contractual liability insurance covering Contractor’s indemnity obligations under Paragraphs 6.11 and 6.20;

5. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least 30 days’ prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);

6. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.07; and

7. with respect to completed operations insurance, and any insurance coverage written on a claims-made basis, remain in effect for at least two years after final payment.

   a. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to Owner and any
such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter.

C. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 5.04 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

1. Workers’ Compensation, and related coverages under Paragraphs 5.04.A.1 and A.2 of the General Conditions:
   a. State: South Carolina Statutory Benefits
   b. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman’s): Statutory
   c. Employer’s Liability:
      - Each Accident $1,000,000
      - Disease–Policy Limit $500,000
      - Disease–Each Employee $500,000

2. Contractor’s General Liability under Paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through A.6 of the General Conditions which shall include completed operations and product liability coverages and eliminate the exclusion with respect to property under the care, custody and control of Contractor and for this project only:
   a. General Aggregate $2,000,000
   b. Products - Completed Operations Aggregate $2,000,000
   c. Personal and Advertising Injury $1,000,000
   d. Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage) $1,000,000
   e. Fire Damage (any one (1) fire) $50,000
   f. Medical Expense (any one (1) person) $5,000
   g. Property Damage liability insurance will provide Explosion, Collapse, and Underground coverages where applicable.
   h. Excess or Umbrella Liability
      1) General Aggregate $2,000,000
      2) Each Occurrence $2,000,000

3. Automobile Liability under Paragraph 5.04.A.6 of the General Conditions:
   a. Include coverage for all owned, hired and non-owned automobiles.
   b. Combined Single Limit of $1,000,000
   c. Each Occurrence $1,000,000
   d. Limits Medical Expense $5,000
4. The Contractual Liability coverage required by Paragraph 5.04.B.4 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts:

   a. Bodily Injury:
      Each Accident                        $2,000,000
      Annual Aggregate                    $2,000,000
   
   b. Property Damage:
      Each Accident                        $2,000,000
      Annual Aggregate                    $2,000,000

5. Flood Insurance: The Contractor is required to carry flood insurance for projects located in designated flood hazard areas in which Federal Flood Insurance is available.

5.05 Owner’s Liability Insurance

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 5.04, Owner, at Owner’s option, may purchase and maintain at Owner’s expense Owner’s own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 Property Insurance

A. Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof.

   1. This insurance shall:

      a. includes the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Coordinator and any other individuals or entities identified herein, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of any of them each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured;

      b. in addition to the individuals and entities specified, include as additional insureds, the following:

      c. be written on a Builder’s Risk “all-risk” or open peril or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss and damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage (other than that caused by flood), and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required;

      d. includes expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);

      e. cover materials and equipment stored at the Site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated in the Work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by the Construction Coordinator;

      f. allows for partial utilization of the Work by Owner;

      g. includes testing and startup; and
h. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor and the Construction Coordinator with 30 days’ written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

2. Contractor shall be responsible for any deductible or self-insured retention.

3. The policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by Contractor in accordance with this Paragraph SC-5.06 A, shall comply with the requirements of paragraph 5.06.C of the General Conditions.

B. Owner shall purchase and maintain such boiler and machinery insurance or additional property insurance as may be required Laws and Regulations which will include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Construction Coordinator, and any other individuals or entities identified, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured.

C. All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07.

D. Owner shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance specified in this Paragraph 5.06 to protect the interests of Contractor, Subcontractors, or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount will be borne by Contractor, Subcontractors, or others suffering any such loss, and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser’s own expense.

5.07 Waiver of Rights

A. Owner and Contractor intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 5.06 will protect Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Construction Coordinator, and all other individuals or entities identified to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or additional insureds thereunder. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors, and the Construction Coordinator, and all other individuals or entities identified to be listed as insured or additional insured (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
B. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or the Construction Coordinator, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds

A. Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by Paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with Owner and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of Paragraph 5.08.B. Owner shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order.

B. Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to Owner's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Owner as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, Owner as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09 Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace

A. If either Owner or Contractor has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Part 5 on the basis of nonconformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within ten (10) days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested) required by Paragraph 2.01.B. Owner and Contractor shall each provide to the other such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the other may reasonably request. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required of such party by the Contract Documents, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent bonds or insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and a Change Order shall be issued to adjust the Contract Price accordingly.

5.10 Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer

A. If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05, no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06 have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

PART 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 Supervision and Superintendence
A. When working is being performed on site the superintendent must be present, without exception.

B. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. Contractor shall not be responsible for the negligence of Owner or the Construction Coordinator in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents.

C. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and the Construction Coordinator except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be Contractor's representative at the Site and shall have authority to act on behalf of Contractor. All communications given to or received from the superintendent shall be binding on Contractor.

6.02 Labor; Working Hours

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed on business days during regular working hours. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without Owner's written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld) given after prior written notice to the Construction Coordinator.

6.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, startup, and completion of the Work.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by the Construction Coordinator, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

6.04 Progress Schedule

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
1. Contractor shall submit to the Construction Coordinator for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times. Such adjustments will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Part 12. Adjustments in Contract Times may only be made by a Change Order.

3. The Project Schedule shall be updated and submitted with each Application for Payment. Applications for payment will not be processed without the updated Project Schedule.

6.05 Substitutes and “Or-Equals”

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or “or-equal” item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to the Construction Coordinator for review under the circumstances described below.

1. “Or-Equal” Items: If in the Construction Coordinator’s sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by Engineer as an “or-equal” item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in Engineer’s sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this Paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

   a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      
      1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      
      2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole,
      
      3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

   b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      
      1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times, and
      
      2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

2. Substitute Items

   a. If in the Construction Coordinator’s sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an “or-equal” item under Paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

   b. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow the Construction Coordinator to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute.
Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by the Construction Coordinator from anyone other than Contractor.

c. The requirements for review by the Construction Coordinator will be as set forth in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented in the General Requirements and as the Construction Coordinator may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

d. Contractor shall make written application to the Construction Coordinator for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

1) shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:

   a) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,

   b) be similar in substance to that specified, and

   c) be suited to the same use as that specified;

2) will state:

   a) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will prejudice Contractor's achievement of Substantial Completion on time;

   b) whether or not use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and

   c) whether or not incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty;

3) will identify:

   a) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

   b) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services;

4) and shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change,

B. Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures: If a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is expressly required by the Contract Documents, Contractor may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction approved by the Construction Coordinator. Contractor shall submit sufficient information to allow the Construction Coordinator, in the Construction Coordinator's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents. The requirements for review by the Construction Coordinator will be similar to those provided in Paragraph 6.05.A.2.

C. Construction Coordinator Evaluation: The Construction Coordinator will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B. The Construction Coordinator may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. The Construction Coordinator will
be the sole judge of acceptability. No “or equal” or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized until the Construction Coordinator’s review is complete, which will be evidenced by either a Change Order for a substitute or an approved Shop Drawing for an “or-equal.” The Construction Coordinator will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. Special Guarantee: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor’s expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

E. Cost Reimbursement: The Construction Coordinator will record the Architect or Engineer’s costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 6.05.A.2 and 6.05.B Whether or not the Construction Coordinator approves a substitute item so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the charges of the Architect or Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the charges of the Architect or Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

F. Contractor’s Expense: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute or “or-equal” at Contractor's expense.

6.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others

A. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity (including those acceptable to Owner as indicated in Paragraph 6.06.B), whether initially or as a replacement, against whom Owner may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.

B. The identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities to be submitted to Owner in advance for acceptance by Owner by a specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement, and if Contractor has submitted a list thereof, Owner's acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of Owner or the Construction Coordinator to reject defective Work.

C. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and the Construction Coordinator for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor’s own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents:

1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or the Construction Coordinator and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity, nor

2. shall anything in the Contract Documents create any obligation on the part of Owner or the Construction Coordinator to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.
D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.

E. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with the Construction Coordinator through Contractor.

F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

G. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Construction Coordinator. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as an additional insured on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the Contractor and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, and Construction Coordinator, and all other individuals or entities to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, Contractor will obtain the same.

H. Owner or Construction Coordinator may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by a particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

6.07 Patent Fees and Royalties

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of Owner or Construction Coordinator its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Construction Coordinator, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.08 Permits

A. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the Work which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Agreement.
6.09 Laws and Regulations

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Construction Coordinator shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work. However, it shall not be Contractor's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Changes in Laws or Regulations not known at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids) having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work shall be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

6.10 Taxes

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

6.11 Use of Site and Other Areas

A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas permitted by Laws and Regulations and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas resulting from the performance of the Work.

2. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law.

3. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Construction Coordinator, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by party against Owner, Construction Coordinator, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon Contractor's performance of the Work.

B. Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work: During the progress of the Work Contractor shall keep the Site and other areas free from accumulations of waste materials,
rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. **Cleaning:** Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work, Contractor shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. **Loading Structures:** Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

### 6.12 Record Documents

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to Construction Coordinator for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to Construction Coordinator for Owner in digital format as an as-built file.

### 6.13 Safety and Protection

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

C. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Construction Coordinator or, or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
D. Contractor’s duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Construction Coordinator has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

6.14 Safety Representative

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

6.15 Hazard Communication Programs

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations. All MSDS Sheets shall be kept on site in good order as outlined in OSHA, laws, rules and regulations.

6.16 Emergencies

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Construction Coordinator prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

6.17 Shop Drawings and Samples

A. Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Construction Coordinator for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.07). Each submittal will be identified as Construction Coordinator may require.

1. Shop Drawings
   a. Submit number of copies specified in the General Requirements.
   b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Construction Coordinator the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

2. Samples: Contractor shall also submit Samples to Construction Coordinator for review and approval in accordance with the acceptable schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals.
   a. Submit number of Samples specified in the Specifications.
   b. Clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Construction Coordinator may require to enable Construction Coordinator to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.17.D.

B. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Construction Coordinator’s review and
approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. Submittal Procedures

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have determined and verified:
   a. all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
   b. the suitability of all materials with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work;
   c. all information relative to Contractor’s responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; and
   d. shall also have reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor’s obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor’s review and approval of that submittal.

3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Construction Coordinator specific written notice of any variations, that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be both a written communication separated from the Shop Drawing’s or Sample Submittal; and, in addition, by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing or Sample submitted to Construction Coordinator for review and approval of each such variation.

D. Construction Coordinator’s Review

1. Construction Coordinator will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Construction Coordinator. Construction Coordinator’s review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Construction Coordinator’s review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

3. Construction Coordinator’s review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C.3 and Construction Coordinator has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Construction
Coordinator’s review and approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.17.C 1.

E. Resubmittal Procedures

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Construction Coordinator and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by the Construction Coordinator on previous submittals.

F. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy in order to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three (3) submittals. Construction Coordinator will record the Architect or Engineer’s time for reviewing subsequent submittals of Shop Drawings, samples or other items requiring approval and Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the Architect or Engineer’s charges for such time.

G. In the event that Contractor requests a substitution for a previously approved item, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the Architect or Engineer’s charges for such time unless the need for such substitution is beyond the control of Contractor.

6.18 Continuing the Work

A. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

6.19 Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Construction Coordinator and its Related Entities shall be entitled to rely on representation of Contractor’s warranty and guarantee.

B. Contractor’s warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

C. Contractor’s obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor’s obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by Construction Coordinator;

2. recommendation by Construction Coordinator or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Construction Coordinator or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Construction Coordinator;

6. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

7. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

D. The Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee shall be for a period of one (1) year after work has been accepted and final payment made to the Contractor. In the case of Water and Wastewater lines, the warranty period will start after acceptance of these lines into the utility provider’s system for ownership, operation, and maintenance. The Contractor accepts the transference of all warranties and guarantees to the utility provider owning and operating the new lines.

6.20 Indemnification

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Construction Coordinator, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Construction Coordinator or any of their respective consultants, agents, officers, directors, partners, or employees by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers’ compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 6.20.A shall not extend to the liability of Construction Coordinator and Construction Coordinator’s officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:

1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve, maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or

2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

6.21 Delegation of Professional Design Services

A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor’s responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.
B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Construction Coordinator will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional’s written approval when submitted to Construction Coordinator.

C. Owner and Construction Coordinator shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Construction Coordinator have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.

D. Pursuant to this Paragraph 6.21, Construction Coordinator’s review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Construction Coordinator’s review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 6.17.D 1.

E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents.

PART 7 - OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

7.01 Related Work at Site

A. Owner may perform other work related to the Project at the Site with Owner’s employees or via other direct contracts therefor, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, each utility owner and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner’s employees, proper and safe access to the Site, a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work, and shall properly coordinate the Work with theirs. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of Construction Coordinator and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of Contractor under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of Contractor in said direct contracts between Owner and such utility owners and other contractors.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Part 7, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Construction Coordinator in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor’s Work. Contractor’s failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor’s Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.
7.02 Coordination

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth:

1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;

2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

B. Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

7.03 Legal Relationships

A. Paragraphs 7.01.A and 7.02 are not applicable for utilities not under the control of Owner.

B. Each other direct contract of Owner under Paragraph 7.01.A shall provide that the other contractor is liable to Owner and Contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by Contractor as a result of the other contractor's actions or inactions.

C. Contractor shall be liable to Owner and any other contractor for the reasonable direct delay and disruption costs incurred by such other contractor as a result of Contractor's action or inactions.

7.04 Claims Between Contractors

A. Should Contractor cause damage to the work or property of any other contractor at the Site, or should any claim arising out of Contractor's performance of the Work at the Site be made by any other contractor against Contractor, Owner, Construction Coordinator, or Contractor shall promptly attempt to settle with such other contractor by agreement, or to otherwise resolve the dispute by arbitration or at law.

B. Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner, the Construction Coordinator and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including, but not limited to, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) arising directly, indirectly or consequentially out of any action, legal or equitable, brought by any other contractor against Owner, Construction Coordinator, Construction Coordinator’s Consultants to the extent said claim is based on or arises out of Contractor's performance of the Work. Should another contractor cause damage to the Work or property of Contractor or should the performance of work by any other contractor at the Site give rise to any other Claim, Contractor shall not institute any action, legal or equitable, against Owner, or the Construction Coordinator or permit any action against any of them to be maintained and continued in its name or for its benefit in any court or before any arbiter which seeks to impose liability on or to recover damages from Owner, or the Construction Coordinator on account of any such damage or Claim.

C. If Contractor is delayed at any time in performing or furnishing Work by any act or neglect of another contractor, and Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the extent of any adjustment in Contract Times attributable thereto, Contractor may make a Claim for an extension of times in accordance with Part 12. An extension of the Contract Times shall be Contractor's exclusive remedy with respect to Owner, and construction coordinator for any delay, disruption, interference, or hindrance caused by any other contractor. This paragraph does not prevent recovery from Owner, or construction coordinator for activities that are their
respective responsibilities.

PART 8 - OWNER’S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 Communications to Contractor

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through the Construction Coordinator.

8.02 Replacement of Construction Coordinator

A. In case of termination of the employment of the Construction Coordinator, Owner shall appoint a Construction Coordinator to whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Construction Coordinator.

8.03 Furnish Data

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

8.04 Pay When Due

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

8.05 Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests

A. Owner’s duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to Owner’s identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by the Architect or Engineer in preparing the Contract Documents.

8.06 Insurance

A. Owner’s responsibilities, if any, in respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Part 5.

8.07 Change Orders

A. Owner is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals

A. Owner’s responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.03.B.

8.09 Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor’s means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor’s failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
8.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements

A. If and to the extent Owner has agreed to furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents, Owner's responsibility in respect thereof will be as set forth.

PART 9 - Construction Coordinator's STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 Owner's Representative

A. Construction Coordinator will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Construction Coordinator as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents and will not be changed without written consent of Owner and Construction Coordinator.

9.02 Visits to Site

A. Construction Coordinator will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Construction Coordinator, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Construction Coordinator will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Construction Coordinator's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Construction Coordinator will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Construction Coordinator's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Construction Coordinator's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.09. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Construction Coordinator's visits or observations of Contractor's Work Construction Coordinator will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

9.03 Project Representative

A. If Owner and Construction Coordinator agree; Construction Coordinator will furnish a Resident Project Representative to assist Construction Coordinator in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative and assistants will be as provided, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Construction Coordinator's consultant, agent or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in Paragraph 9.09.
9.04 Authorized Variations in Work

A. Construction Coordinator may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Owner or Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, and the parties are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any such adjustment, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

9.05 Rejecting Defective Work

A. Construction Coordinator will have authority to reject Work, which Construction Coordinator believes to be defective, or that Construction Coordinator believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Construction Coordinator will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.06 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments

A. In connection with Construction Coordinator’s authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.17.

B. In connection with Construction Coordinator’s authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, see Paragraph 6.21.

C. In connection with Construction Coordinator’s authority as to Change Orders, see Parts 10, 11, and 12.

D. In connection with Construction Coordinator’s authority as to Applications for Payment, see Part 14.

9.07 Determinations for Unit Price Work

A. Construction Coordinator will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Construction Coordinator will review with Contractor the Construction Coordinator’s preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Construction Coordinator’s written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Construction Coordinator to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

9.08 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work

A. Construction Coordinator will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. All matters in question and other matters between Owner and Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due relating to the acceptability of the Work, and the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, will be referred initially to the Construction Coordinator in writing within 30 days of the event giving rise to the question.
B. Construction Coordinator will, with reasonable promptness, render a written decision on the issue referred. If Owner or Contractor believe that any such decision entitles them to an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both, a Claim may be made under Paragraph 10.05. The date of Construction Coordinator’s decision shall be the date of the event giving rise to the issues referenced for the purposes of Paragraph 10.05.B.

C. Construction Coordinator’s written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.05.

D. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.08, Construction Coordinator will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity.

9.09 Limitations on Construction Coordinator’s Authority and Responsibilities

A. Neither Construction Coordinator’s authority or responsibility under this Part 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by Construction Coordinator in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Construction Coordinator shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Construction Coordinator to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Construction Coordinator will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor’s means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Construction Coordinator will not be responsible for Contractor’s failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Construction Coordinator will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Construction Coordinator’s review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.09 shall also apply to, the Resident Project Representative, if any, and assistants, if any.

PART 10 - CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS

10.01 Authorized Changes in the Work

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work by a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

B. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed
as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

10.02 Unauthorized Changes in the Work

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.16 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.B.

10.03 Execution of Change Orders

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders recommended by Construction Coordinator covering:

1. changes in the Work which are: (i) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 10.01.A, required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08.A or Owner’s correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.09, or (iii) agreed to by the parties;

2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and

3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by Construction Coordinator pursuant to Paragraph 10.05; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and Regulations, but during any such appeal, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.18.A.

10.04 Notification to Surety

A. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times and Warranty Requirements) is required by the provisions of any bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be Contractor’s responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

10.05 Claims

A. Construction Coordinator’s Decision Required: All Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.09, shall be referred to the Construction Coordinator for decision. A decision by Construction Coordinator shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Owner or Contractor of any rights or remedies either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Claims.

B. Notice: Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim shall be delivered by the claimant to Construction Coordinator and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event, later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the Construction Coordinator and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless Construction Coordinator allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Time shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 12.02.B.
Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant’s written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to Construction Coordinator and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant’s last submittal (unless Construction Coordinator allows additional time).

C. Construction Coordinator’s Action: Construction Coordinator will review each Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any, take one of the following actions in writing:

1. deny the Claim in whole or in part,

2. approve the Claim, or

3. notify the parties that the Construction Coordinator is unable to resolve the Claim if, in the Construction Coordinator’s sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Construction Coordinator to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.

D. In the event that Construction Coordinator does not take action on a Claim within said 30 days, the Claim shall be deemed denied.

E. Non-withstanding anything herein final approval rests with the Owner.

F. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 10.05.

PART 11 - COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

11.01 Cost of the Work

A. Costs Included: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 11.01.B, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.01.B.

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time at the Site. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers’ compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers’ field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner
deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Construction Coordinator, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor’s Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor’s Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 11.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to Engineers, Architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Supplemental costs including the following:

a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor’s employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Construction Coordinator, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, imposed by Laws and Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 5.06.D), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor’s fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, expresses, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. Costs Excluded: The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor’s officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediteers, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor’s principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor’s fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor’s principal and branch offices other than Contractor’s office at the Site.

3. Any part of Contractor’s capital expenses, including interest on Contractor’s capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B.

C. Contractor’s Fee: When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor’s fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor’s fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 12.01.C.

D. Documentation: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.02 Allowances

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Construction Coordinator.

B. Cash Allowances

1. Contractor agrees that:

   a. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
b. Contractor’s costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. Contingency Allowance

1. Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Construction Coordinator to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

11.03 Unit Price Work

A. Initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by the Owner subject to the provisions of Paragraph 9.07.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor’s overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Owner or Contractor may make a Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 10.05 if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect any other item of Work; and

3. Contractor believes that Contractor is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

PART 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 Change of Contract Price

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Construction Coordinator and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05. Final approval of all change orders rests with the owner.

B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.03); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 12.01.C.2); or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 12.01.B.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01.C).

C. Contractor's Fee: The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
   a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
   b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.01.A.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
   c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraph 12.01.C.2.a is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and Contractor will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;
   d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;
   e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
   f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

12.02 Change of Contract Times

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the Claim to the Construction Coordinator and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 10.05. Final approval of all change orders rests with the owner.

B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times covered by a Change Order or any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Part 12.
12.03 Delays

A. Where Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times due to delay beyond the control of Contractor, the Contract Times will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in Paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of Contractor shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by Owner, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Part 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.

B. If Owner, Construction Coordinator, or other contractors or utility owners performing other work for Owner as contemplated by Part 7, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor’s entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor’s ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

C. If Contractor is delayed in the performance or progress of the Work by fire, flood, epidemic, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, acts or failures to act of utility owners not under the control of Owner, or other causes not the fault of and beyond control of Owner and Contractor, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times, if such adjustment is essential to Contractor’s ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor’s sole and exclusive remedy for the delays described in this Paragraph 12.03.C.

D. Owner, Construction Coordinator and the Related Entities of each of them shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of Engineers, Architects, Attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

E. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delays within the control of Contractor. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of Contractor.

F. All claims for delays shall be submitted at the submission of any application for payment or within fifteen (15) days of the event causing the delay. Any claims made after the allowable time shall be denied.

PART 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 Notice of Defects

A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Construction Coordinator has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor. All defective Work may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Part 13.

13.02 Access to Work

A. Owner, Construction Coordinator, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor’s Site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.
13.03 Tests and Inspections

A. Contractor shall give Construction Coordinator timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests, or approvals and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Construction Coordinator the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests, or approvals required for Owner's and Construction Coordinator's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work; or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by third party organizations acceptable to Owner and Construction Coordinator.

E. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Construction Coordinator, it must, if requested by Construction Coordinator, be uncovered for observation.

F. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.03.E shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor has given Construction Coordinator timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Construction Coordinator has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

13.04 Uncovering Work

A. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Construction Coordinator, it must, if requested by Construction Coordinator, be uncovered for Construction Coordinator’s observation and replaced at Contractor's expense.

B. If Construction Coordinator considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Construction Coordinator or inspected or tested by others, Contractor, at Construction Coordinator’s request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Construction Coordinator may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

C. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of Construction Coordinator, Engineers, Architects, Attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

D. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to
such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, Contractor may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

13.05 Owner May Stop the Work

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

13.06 Correction or Removal of Defective Work

A. Promptly after receipt of notice, Contractor shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by Construction Coordinator, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of construction coordinator, engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

B. When correcting defective Work under the terms of this Paragraph 13.06 or Paragraph 13.07, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner’s special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

13.07 Correction Period

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents) or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for Contractor’s use by Owner or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner’s written instructions:

1. repair such defective land or areas; or

2. correct such defective Work; or

3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and

4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom.

B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner’s written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of construction coordinator, engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by Contractor.
C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor’s obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.08 Acceptance of Defective Work

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner (and, prior to Construction Coordinator’s recommendation of final payment, Construction Coordinator) prefers to accept it, Owner may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of construction coordinator, engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to Owner’s evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Construction Coordinator as to reasonableness) and the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor pursuant to this sentence. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Construction Coordinator’s recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. If the acceptance occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount will be paid by Contractor to Owner.

13.09 Owner May Correct Defective Work

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Construction Coordinator to correct defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Construction Coordinator in accordance with Paragraph 13.06.A, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, Owner may, after seven (7) days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor’s services related thereto, take possession of Contractor’s tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner’s representatives, agents and employees, Owner’s other contractors, and Construction Coordinator and Construction Coordinator’s consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of construction coordinator, engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by Owner in
exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09 will be charged against Contractor, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and Owner shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of the adjustment, Owner may make a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor’s defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner’s rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

PART 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 Schedule of Values

A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to the Construction Coordinator. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 Progress Payments

A. Applications for Payments

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to the Construction Coordinator for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. The date of the pay application must be the last day of the month. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect Owner’s interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor’s legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Review of Applications

1. Construction Coordinator will, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Construction Coordinator’s reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Construction Coordinator’s recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Construction Coordinator to Owner, based on Construction Coordinator’s observations on the Site of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional and on Construction Coordinator’s review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Construction Coordinator’s knowledge, information and belief:

a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.07, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to Contractor’s being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Construction Coordinator’s responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Construction Coordinator will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Construction Coordinator in the Contract Documents; or

b. that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Construction Coordinator’s review of Contractor’s Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Construction Coordinator’s recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Construction Coordinator:

a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or

c. for Contractor’s failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor’s performance of the Work, or

d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the moneys paid on account of the Contract Price, or

e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
5. Construction Coordinator may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Construction Coordinator’s opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 14.02.B 2. Construction Coordinator may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, revise or revoke any such payment recommendation previously made, to such extent as may be necessary in Construction Coordinator’s opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

   a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged, requiring correction or replacement;
   
   b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
   
   c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or
   
   d. Construction Coordinator has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A.

C. Payment Becomes Due

1. Fifteen (15) days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Construction Coordinator’s recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

D. Reduction in Payment

1. Owner may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by Construction Coordinator because:

   a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor’s performance or furnishing of the Work;
   
   b. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
   
   c. there are other items entitling Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended; or
   
   d. Owner has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02.B.5.a through 14.02.B.5.c or Paragraph 15.02.A.

2. If Owner refuses to make payment of the full amount recommended by Construction Coordinator, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Construction Coordinator) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, when Contractor corrects to Owner’s satisfaction the reasons for such action.

3. If it is subsequently determined that Owner’s refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 14.02.C 1.
14.03 Contractor's Warranty of Title

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to Owner no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 Substantial Completion

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Construction Coordinator in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by Contractor as incomplete) and request that Construction Coordinator issue a certificate of Substantial Completion.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Construction Coordinator shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Construction Coordinator does not consider the Work substantially complete, Construction Coordinator will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Construction Coordinator considers the Work substantially complete, the Construction Coordinator will deliver to Owner a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven (7) days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to Construction Coordinator as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, Construction Coordinator concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Construction Coordinator will within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to Owner notify Contractor in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of Owner's objections, the Construction Coordinator considers the Work substantially complete, the Construction Coordinator will within be said 14 days execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as Construction Coordinator believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion, Construction Coordinator will deliver to Owner and Contractor a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between Owner and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing and so informs the Construction Coordinator in writing prior to Construction Coordinator's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, Construction Coordinator's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on Owner and Contractor until final payment.

E. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.05 Partial Utilization

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Construction Coordinator, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions.

1. Owner at any time may request Contractor in writing to permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work which Owner believes to be ready for its intended use and
substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor will certify to Owner and Construction Coordinator that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request Construction Coordinator to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

2. Contractor at any time may notify Owner and Construction Coordinator in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request Construction Coordinator to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. Said work should have, at a minimum, a temporary Certificate of Occupancy from the authority having jurisdiction.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Construction Coordinator shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Construction Coordinator does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Construction Coordinator will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Construction Coordinator considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.10 regarding property insurance.

14.06 Final Inspection

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Construction Coordinator will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.07 Final Payment

A. Application for Payment

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Construction Coordinator, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance, training and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents to include digital as-builds of the project (as provided in Paragraph 6.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04.B.7;

b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

c. a list of all Claims against Owner that Contractor believes are unsettled; and

d. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of or Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 14.07.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (i) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (ii) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner or Owner's property might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien.

B. Construction Coordinator’s Review of Application and Acceptance

1. If, on the basis of Construction Coordinator’s observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Construction Coordinator’s review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Construction Coordinator is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor’s other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, Construction Coordinator will, within ten (10) days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Construction Coordinator’s recommendation of payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. At the same time, Construction Coordinator will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09. Otherwise, Construction Coordinator will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. Payment Becomes Due

1. Thirty (30) days after the presentation to Owner of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Construction Coordinator, less any sum Owner is entitled to set off against Construction Coordinator’s recommendation, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and, will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

14.08 Final Completion Delayed

A. If, through no fault of Contractor, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if Construction Coordinator so confirms, Owner shall, upon receipt of Contractor’s final Application for Payment (for Work fully completed and accepted) and recommendation of Construction Coordinator, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by Owner for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to the Construction Coordinator with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.09 Waiver of Claims

A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

1. a waiver of all Claims by Owner against Contractor, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special
guarantees specified therein, or from Contractor’s continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by Contractor against Owner other than those previously made in accordance with the requirements herein and expressly acknowledged by Owner in writing as still unsettled.

PART 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 Owner May Suspend Work

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to Contractor and Construction Coordinator which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be granted an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if Contractor makes a Claim therefor as provided in Paragraph 10.05.

15.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor’s persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule established under Paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 6.04);

2. Contractor’s disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

3. Contractor’s disregard of the authority of the Construction Coordinator; or


B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occur, Owner may, after giving Contractor (and surety) seven (7) days written notice of its intent to terminate the services of Contractor:

1. exclude Contractor from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all Contractor’s tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by Contractor (without liability to Contractor for trespass or conversion),

2. incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and

3. complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

C. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of construction coordinator, engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Owner arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by the Construction Coordinator as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by the...
Construction Coordinator, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

D. Notwithstanding Paragraphs 15.02.B and 15.02.C, Contractor’s services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven (7) days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.

E. Where Contractor’s services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

F. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 5.01.A, the termination procedures of that bond shall supersede the provisions of Paragraphs 15.02.B, and 15.02.C.

15.03 Owner May Terminate for Convenience

A. Upon fifteen (15) days written notice to Contractor and Construction Coordinator, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;

3. all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and others; and

4. reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination.

B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

15.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (i) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (ii) Construction Coordinator fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (iii) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven (7) days written notice to Owner and Construction Coordinator, and provided Owner or Construction Coordinator do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 15.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Construction Coordinator has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined
to be due, Contractor may, seven (7) days after written notice to Owner and Construction Coordinator, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this Paragraph 15.04 are not intended to preclude Contractor from making a Claim under Paragraph 10.05 for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor’s stopping the Work as permitted by this Paragraph.

PART 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION

16.01 Methods and Procedures

A. Either Owner or Contractor may request mediation of any Claim submitted to Construction Coordinator for a decision under Paragraph 10.05 before such decision becomes final and binding. The mediation will be governed by the Mediation Rules of the South Carolina Supreme Court in effect as of the Effective Date of the Agreement. The request for mediation shall stay the effect of paragraph 10.05.E.

B. Owner and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be concluded within 60 days of the request.

C. If the Claim is not resolved by mediation, Engineer’s action under Paragraph 10.05.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 10.05.C.3 or 10.05.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, Owner or Contractor:

1. agrees with the other party to submit the Claim to another dispute resolution process, or

2. gives written notice to the other party of their intent to submit the Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction.

PART 17 - MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 Giving Notice

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:

1. delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or

2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

17.02 Computation of Times

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 Cumulative Remedies

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Paragraph will be as
effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 Survival of Obligations

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

17.05 Controlling Law

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the State of South Carolina.

17.06 Headings

A. Part and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.
COLLETON COUNTY FIRE STATION #1
ADDITION
229 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. WALTERBORO, SC 29488
FOR
COLLETON COUNTY
TMS# - 178 - 00 - 00 - 205.000
1. **Floor Area**

   **Persons on floor for this occupancy group**

2. **General**

   **Stories**

3. **OCCUPANCY GROUP**

   **Function of Space**

   **No.**

   **GSAF**

   **Description and Notes**

   **Footnotes:**

   1. Provide complete name of Function of space using the left column of Table 1004.1.2 of the IBC.

   2. Divide Column A (2) by Column B (3) for each function and enter the result, rounded up to the nearest whole person.

   3. Allowed Floor Areas in SF per Occupant per right column in Table 1004.1.2 of the IBC.

   4. Subtotal all Column C values for this floor to yield the Design Occupant Load.

   5. Total Design Occupant Load is the sum of all Design Occupant Loads.

   6. If the building has any special or notable fire protection or safety feature or hazard the designers should document in thecomments section of the report or project manual. Note IBC §414.1.3.

   7. Coordination of Zoning, Accessibility, and Building Code Requirements is the responsibility of the designer, owner, or contractor as indicated by the local jurisdiction. The Building Code Official or Fire Marshall can request a copy of the report or project manual for review.

   8. Special considerations should be noted in the Design Occupant Load Report and/or the Building Code Official or Fire Marshall.

   9. Additional information may be required by the local jurisdiction.

   10. ICC/ANSI A117.1 ACCESSIBLE AND USEABLE BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES.

   11. TO BE PROVIDED INDIVIDUAL CODE CRITERIA INFORMATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH IBC LATEST ED.

   12. ASHRAE 90.1-2004, ENERGY EFFICIENT DESIGN OF NEW BUILDINGS.

   13. STATE FIRE MARSHAL REGULATIONS.

   14. STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA 1992 AMERICANS WITH DISABILITY ACT.
**FOOTING SCHEDULE**

**MARK DESCRIPTION**

**TS16** THICKENED SLAB FTG: 1' - 6" WIDE (18" DEEP) WITH (2) #5'S IN BOTTOM

**DRAWING NOTES:**
1. 4" SLAB ON GRADE WITH ONE LAYER OF 6x6~W1.4xW1.4 W.W.F. (AT SLAB MID - DEPTH, FLAT SHEETS NOT ROLLS)
2. WALL INDICATED IS A SHEARWALL: SHEATH ONE SIDE WITH 7/16" PLYWOOD OR OSB (FIRE RETARDANT TREATED): PROVIDE #10 SCREWS @4" O/C PANEL PERIMETER & @8" O/C PANEL INTERIOR
3. 1/2" EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL AT EXIST CONSTRUCTION
4. SIMPSON HDA8 AT MULTI STUDS IN SHEARWALLS AND AT CORNERS

**LEGEND**

1/S101                                   X

- **CJ** - SAW CUT SLAB CONTROL JOINT

**EDGE/SLAB = FACE/STUD, TYP.**

**TS16**

**DBL RAFTER**

1. RAFTERS: 10" LT. GA. STUDS @16" O/C
2. CEILING JOIST: 6" LT. GA. STUDS @16" O/C
3. RAFTERS: 6" LT. GA. STUDS @16" O/C
4. 10" LT. GA. OUTRIGGERS @16" O/C
5. CLG JOIST: 8" LT. GA. STUDS @16" O/C
6. LT. GA. HEADER: PROVIDE (2) JACK STUDS AND (1) KING STUD AT EA. END.
7. BEAM (FLUSH IN CLG): LT. GA. FRMG. PROVIDE (3) STUDS BELOW EA. END

**DRAWING NOTES:**

2/S101                                                                 X

1. RAFTERS: 10" LT. GA. STUDS @16" O/C
2. CEILING JOIST: 6" LT. GA. STUDS @16" O/C
3. RAFTERS: 6" LT. GA. STUDS @16" O/C
4. 10" LT. GA. OUTRIGGERS @16" O/C
5. CLG JOIST: 8" LT. GA. STUDS @16" O/C
6. LT. GA. HEADER: PROVIDE (2) JACK STUDS AND (1) KING STUD AT EA. END.
7. BEAM (FLUSH IN CLG): LT. GA. FRMG. PROVIDE (3) STUDS BELOW EA. END.

**H.4**

**B.6**

**C.1**

**C.9**

**DRAWING NOTER: S101**

1. ButtFillet (1) incl. staggered cut
2. ButtFillet (2) incl. staggered cut
3. ButtFillet (1) incl. staggered cut
4. ButtFillet (2) incl. staggered cut
5. ButtFillet (1) incl. staggered cut
6. ButtFillet (2) incl. staggered cut
7. ButtFillet (1) incl. staggered cut
8. ButtFillet (2) incl. staggered cut

**DATE ISSUED FOR:**

2020

**COPYRIGHT ©**

AMD

MCC

190720
EXISTING
83'-8"
NEW CONSTRUCTION
26'-2"

NEW STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF SYSTEM
EXTERIOR LIGHTS; REFER TO ELECTRICAL
NEW EXTERIOR WINDOWS
NEW EXTERIOR DOORS
NEW DOWNSPOUTS
EXTERIOR LIGHTS; REFER TO ELECTRICAL
PLUMBING WALL VENT, REFER TO PLUMBING
NEW METAL WALL PANELS
EXHAUST VENT
EXTERIOR LIGHTS; REFER TO ELECTRICAL

BEARING HEIGHT
10'-0"

FIRST FLOOR
ROOF
16'-0"

SOUTH ELEVATION

WEST ELEVATION

EAST ELEVATION

NORTH ELEVATION

GRAPHIC SCALE

ELEVATION NOTES

1. EXTERIOR MATERIAL COLORS SHALL MATCH EXISTING BUILDING

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"
DEMO EXISTING METAL PANEL, AND REPLACE WITH NEW METAL PANEL AS A PART OF NEW CONSTRUCTION.

STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF SYSTEM
R-20 BATT INSULATION
ROOF UNDERLAYMENT
5/8" PLYWOOD SHEATHING
P.T. WOOD BLOCKING
10" ROOF RAFTERS
METAL PANEL SIDING SYSTEM
1" RIGID INSULATION
7/16" PLYWOOD SHEATHING
6" METAL STUDS
5/8" GYPSUM WALLBOARD
2'X2' ACT CEILING

LIMITS OF METAL PANEL REPLACEMENT
DEMOLISH EXISTING METAL PANEL, AND REPLACE WITH NEW METAL PANEL AS A PART OF NEW CONSTRUCTION.

9'-7" BEARING HEIGHT
R-20 BATT INSULATION
8" CEILING JOISTS, REFER TO STRUCTURAL VENTED METAL SOFFIT PANEL
RUBBER BASE

W1 NON-RATED METAL STUD WALL
WALL TO ROOF ABOVE, TYP.
5/8" GYP. BD., TYPE X
3/4" PLYWOOD
1" RIGID INSULATION
FLUID APPLIED WEATHER BARRIER
METAL PANEL SYSTEM

W2 NON-RATED METAL STUD WALL
EXTEND TO 8" ABOVE CEILING
5/8" GYP. BD.
5/8" GYP. BD.
3 5/8" METAL STUDS @ 16" O.C., U.O.N.
R-13 BATT INSULATION
3 1/2" SOUND BATT INSULATION
5 1/2" SOUND BATT INSULATION

W3 NON-RATED METAL STUD WALL
WALL TO ROOF ABOVE, TYP.
5/8" GYP. BD.
5/8" GYP. BD.
3 5/8" METAL STUDS @ 16" O.C., U.O.N.
R-13 BATT INSULATION
3 1/2" SOUND BATT INSULATION
5 1/2" SOUND BATT INSULATION
# Door & Frame Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Window & Door Schedule Notes

### Glazing Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GL-1</td>
<td>1 5/16&quot;</td>
<td>Tempered Glass Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL-2</td>
<td>1 5/16&quot;</td>
<td>Tempered Glass Unit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Finish Abbreviations

- ACT: Acoustical Ceiling Tile
- ACW: Aluminum Clad Wood
- ALUM: Aluminum
- CP: Carpet
- CT: Ceramic Tile
- FF: Factory Finish
- GYP BD: Gypsum Board
- MFR: Manufacturer Finish
- PNT: Paint
- RB: Rubber
- SC: Sealed Concrete
- SCW: Solid Core (Wood Door)
- WC: Wainscot
- WD: Wood
- VCT: Vinyl Flooring (Finish to be Polished by Contractor)
- EX. PLY: Existent Plywood
- FF: Factory Finish
- ST: Stain (Factory Finish)
- RB: Rubber
- VCT: Vinyl Flooring

### Finish Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room</th>
<th>Room Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Mtrl. Finish</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Foyer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Resting Room</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>CP-1</td>
<td>GYP. BD. PNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Resting Room</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>CP-1</td>
<td>GYP. BD. PNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Resting Room</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>CP-1</td>
<td>GYP. BD. PNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hall</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>VCT-1</td>
<td>GYP. BD. PNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bathroom</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>VCT-1</td>
<td>GYP. BD. PNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Bathroom</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>VCT-1</td>
<td>GYP. BD. PNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Storage Room</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>VCT-1</td>
<td>WD / PNT-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Storage Room</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>VCT-1</td>
<td>PNT-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Day Room</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>VCT-1</td>
<td>PNT-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Mech.</td>
<td>Concrete</td>
<td>SC P.T. 1X6</td>
<td>GYP. BD. PNT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Finish Legend Notes

- PS: Window Elevations
- DO: Door Frame Elevations

---

**Copyright © 2020**

**Colleton County Fire Station #1**

**Project Manager:** MCM

**Architect:** Glick/Boehm & Associates, Inc.

**Drawn By:** MCM

**Checked By:** SM

**Approved By:** MIG

**Date Issued For:** 07/22/2020

**Construction Documents TBD**

To match existing. Standing seam metal roof TBD.

Metal panel siding system TBD.

Gutters and downspouts TBD.

Metal fascia TBD.

Metal soffit TBD.

Louvers TBD.

Metal window TBD.

Metal door TBD.

Flush TBD.

Narrow TBD.

Half TBD.

Vision A TBD.

Flush TBD.

Vision A TBD.

Flush TBD.

Vision A TBD.
KEYNOTES

- REMOVE EXISTING AIR HANDLING UNIT AND ASSOCIATED HANGERS, SUPPORTS, CONTROLS, REFRIGERANT PIPE, AND CONDENSATE DRAIN.
- REMOVE EXISTING EXHAUST FAN AND ASSOCIATED EXHAUST TERMINATION VENTILATION SYSTEMS.
- REMOVE EXISTING UNIT HEATER AND TURN OVER TO THE OWNER. CAP THE ASSOCIATED GAS PIPE. REMOVE EXHAUST FLUE THROUGH ROOF AND REPLACE ROOF PANELS. ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ROOF REPLACEMENT.
- REMOVE EXISTING NO. 1 UNIT HEATER AND TURN OVER TO THE OWNER. CAP THE ASSOCIATED GAS PIPE. REMOVE EXHAUST FLUE THROUGH ROOF AND REPLACE ROOF PANELS. ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ROOF REPLACEMENT.
- REMOVE EXISTING EXIT PUMP AND ASSOCIATED REFRIGERANT PIPE.
- REMOVE DUCT BACK TO MAN AND CAP.
- REMOVE DUCT TO THIS LOCATION AND PREPARE FOR NEW CONNECTION.
- REMOVE EXHAUST TERMINATION AND REPLACE WALL TO MATCH EXISTING.

FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN

MD101

COLLETON COUNTY FIRE STATION #1 ADDITION

SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0" MD101

19128

07/22/2020

COPYRIGHT © 2020 COLLETON COUNTY

07/22/2020

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

229 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. WALTERBORO, SC 29488

CONSULTING ENGINEERS DWG, INC.

No. C03649

JOB NUMBER:

GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.

PROJECT MGR.:

DRAWN BY:

CHECKED BY:

APPROVED BY:

DATE ISSUED FOR:

No.

TUD SIS RE T E A I A

R E G E E R I N E N L R C A H O R P S E F O L N S I O I N

C E R T I F I C A T E O F A S S U R A N C E I T O N

CONSULTING ENGINEERS DWG, INC.

No. C03649

JOB NUMBER:

GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.

PROJECT MGR.:

DRAWN BY:

CHECKED BY:

APPROVED BY:

DATE ISSUED FOR:

No.

TUD SIS RE T E A I A

R E G E E R I N E N L R C A H O R P S E F O L N S I O I N

C E R T I F I C A T E O F A S S U R A N C E I T O N

CONSULTING ENGINEERS DWG, INC.

No. C03649

JOB NUMBER:

GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.

PROJECT MGR.:

DRAWN BY:

CHECKED BY:

APPROVED BY:

DATE ISSUED FOR:

No.

TUD SIS RE T E A I A

R E G E E R I N E N L R C A H O R P S E F O L N S I O I N

C E R T I F I C A T E O F A S S U R A N C E I T O N

CONSULTING ENGINEERS DWG, INC.

No. C03649

JOB NUMBER:

GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.

PROJECT MGR.:

DRAWN BY:

CHECKED BY:

APPROVED BY:

DATE ISSUED FOR: 
1. THE DRAWINGS SHOW THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT AND LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, PIPING, ETC. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING THE MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS TO ENSURE THAT ALL WORK IS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND THAT THE WORKMEETS THE CODES AND STANDARDS LISTED ON THIS SHEET AS WELL AS ALL LOCAL CODES AND REQUIREMENTS.

2. INTERLOCK WITH RESTROOM LIGHT SWITCH CONTROL.

3. ALL DUCT RUNOUT SIZES SHALL MATCH THE NECK SIZE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

4. THE HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE CODES LISTED ON THIS SHEET AS WELL AS ALL LOCAL CODE OFICIAL REQUIREMENTS.

5. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CHECK AND VERIFY ALL CLEARANCES PRIOR TO FABRICATION OR INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, AND PIPING SYSTEMS. WHERE CONDITIONS EXIST WHERE DESIGN FOR SEISMIC AND WIND LOADS IS REQUIRED, THE MORE DEMANDING FORCE MUST BE USED.

6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF RECOMMENDED CLEARANCES ARE NOT POSSIBLE BEFORE INSTALLING EQUIPMENT.

7. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DOCUMENTS FOR ROOF PENETRATIONS AND FLASHING REQUIREMENTS.

8. BALANCE ALL AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES, EXHAUST FANS, AND OUTSIDE AIR QUANTITIES AS SCHEDULED OR SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS. PROVIDE MARKERS AT ALL DAMPER LOCATIONS SHOWING FULL OPEN/CLOSED POSITIONS AND DAMPER SETTING FOR REQUIRED AIRFLOW. PROVIDE FINAL TEST AND BALANCE REPORT ALONG WITH ACCURATE DETAILED PIPE CALCULATIONS.

9. LOCATE ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SO THAT FILTERS AND COMPONENTS REQUIRING ACCESS (SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE) ARE EASILY ACCESSIBLE. PROVIDE DUCT SAME SIZE AS GRILLE NECK SIZE. PRE-INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCT MAY BE USED FOR FINAL CONNECTION TO SUPPLY GRILLES (MAX. LENGTH 5'). INSTALLATION IF ACCESS WILL BE HINDERED SO AN ALTERNATE LOCATION CAN BE SELECTED.

10. FOR ALL COMPONENTS REQUIRING SEISMIC RESTRAINT, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL RESTRAINTS AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS OR AS NOTED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL NOT BE HINGED TO WALLS OR CEILINGS.

11. ALL ROTATING MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH VIBRATION ISOLATION. PROVIDE FLEXIBLE NEOPRENE DUCT CONNECTORS BETWEEN DUCTWORK AND ISOLATED MECHANICAL COMPONENTS.

12. WHERE VIBRATION ISOLATION IS REQUIRED, HOUSEHOLDING PIPES MIGHT BE NEEDED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, UNDER THE DUCTWORK. THESE PIPES SHOULD BE DESIGNED BY THE MECHANICAL DESIGNER TO ENSURE THAT THE SECURITY OF THE APPROVED SEISMIC SUBMITTAL.

13. PROVIDE DUCT ACCESS DOORS AS REQUIRED. TRANSITIONS OR OFFSETS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED. PROVIDE DUCT ACCESS DOORS AS REQUIRED.

14. FIXTURES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MOUNTED DEVICES. LOCATE ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SO THAT FILTERS AND COMPONENTS REQUIRING ACCESS (SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE) MUST BE INSTALLED PER SMACNA 2005 2ND EDITION MANUAL. SHARP ANGLED FIXTURES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MTD. DEVICES. LOCATE ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SO THAT FILTERS AND COMPONENTS REQUIRING ACCESS (SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE) MUST BE INSTALLED PER SMACNA 2005 2ND EDITION MANUAL.

15. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE FIRE RATING OF THE BARRIER. MAINTAIN FIRE RATING OF THE BARRIER.

16. WHERE DESIGN FOR SEISMIC AND WIND LOADS IS REQUIRED, THE MORE DEMANDING FORCE MUST BE USED.

17. Ensure all fire-rated walls/floor/ceilings by ducts, etc., with UL Listed Fire Stopping Material to be Instaled.

18. Mechanical and electrical components, pipe, and all ducts shall be reviewed in accordance with Section 27.2.5.9 of the International Building Code, 2018 Edition. All mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment shall be reviewed in accordance with Section 16.6.6.7 of the International Building Code, 2018 Edition.

19. Interconnect all fire-rated walls/floor/ceilings by ducts, etc., with UL Listed Fire Stopping Material.

20. All mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment shall be reviewed in accordance with Section 16.6.6.7 of the International Building Code, 2018 Edition.

21. Ensure all fire-rated walls/floor/ceilings by ducts, etc., with UL Listed Fire Stopping Material to be Instaled.

22. All mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment shall be reviewed in accordance with Section 16.6.6.7 of the International Building Code, 2018 Edition. Ensure all fire-rated walls/floor/ceilings by ducts, etc., with UL Listed Fire Stopping Material to be Instaled.

23. Ensures all fire-rated walls/floor/ceilings by ducts, etc., with UL Listed Fire Stopping Material to be Instaled.
PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN

GENERAL NOTES

1. REMOVE EXISTING SEPTIC SYSTEM.

2. REMOVE EXISTING GAS WATER HEATER ABOVE TOILET ROOM. DISCONNECT PIPING, CAP AND MAKE SAFE.

3. REMOVE EXISTING LAUNDRY. REMOVE EXISTING PIPING BACK TO THE MAINS AND CAP URBAN SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING.

4. REMOVE EXISTING SHOWER. REMOVE EXISTING PIPING BACK TO THE MAINS CAP URBAN SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING.

5. REMOVE EXISTING MOP SINK INSTALLATION. CAP URBAN SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING.

6. REMOVE EXISTING SHOWER. REMOVE EXISTING PIPING BACK TO THE MAINS CAP URBAN SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING.

7. REMOVE EXISTING ICEMAKER TO BE RELOCATED. REMOVE EXISTING PIPING BACK TO THE MAINS CAP URBAN SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING SURFACES TO MATCH EXISTING.
GENERAL PLUMBING NOTES

1. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
2. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
3. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
4. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
5. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
6. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
7. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
8. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
9. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
10. PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS AND LABOR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THIS SYSTEM. ALL SYSTEMS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATION.
INTERCEPT U/G WATER SUPPLY AND ENTRANCE LOCATION SHOWN
BALANCING VALVE SET TO 1.0 GPM
EXTEND TO NEW SERVICE
REFER TO CIVIL FOR CONTINUATION

SANITARY & VENT PLAN

DOMESTIC WATER PLAN

GENERAL NOTES

1. BRANCH PIPES SEEN TO INDIVIDUAL FIXTURES SHALL BE RECONFIGURED AS REQUIRED TO MEET NEW DESIGN REQUIREMENTS. PROVIDE 3/4" FLEXIBLE STAINLESS STEEL WATER SUPPLY LINE FOR ICEMAKER REQUIREMENTS. PROVIDE 36" FLEXIBLE LF7R OR EQUAL.
2. PROVIDE TRAP PRIMER VALVES AND PIPING FOR NEW BRANCH PIPE SIZES TO INDIVIDUAL FIXTURES. PROVIDE 1/2" C TO ICEMAKER WITH DUAL CHECK BFP VALVE. PROVIDE 3/4" C TO ICEMAKER WITH DUAL CHECK BFP VALVE TO (E) PIPING. RECONNECT A/C TO (E) PIPING.

KEYNOTES

1. BRANCH PIPES SEEN TO INDIVIDUAL FIXTURES SHALL BE RECONFIGURED AS REQUIRED TO MEET NEW DESIGN REQUIREMENTS. PROVIDE 3/4" FLEXIBLE STAINLESS STEEL WATER SUPPLY LINE FOR ICEMAKER REQUIREMENTS. PROVIDE 36" FLEXIBLE LF7R OR EQUAL.
2. PROVIDE TRAP PRIMER VALVES AND PIPING FOR NEW BRANCH PIPE SIZES TO INDIVIDUAL FIXTURES. PROVIDE 1/2" C TO ICEMAKER WITH DUAL CHECK BFP VALVE. PROVIDE 3/4" C TO ICEMAKER WITH DUAL CHECK BFP VALVE TO (E) PIPING. RECONNECT A/C TO (E) PIPING.
GENERAL NOTES

1. All electrical units to be demolished. Demolish disconnect, flexible conduit connection, and wiring serving the unit. Conduit shall be reused and pulled strings as required to pull new wire.

2. Condensing unit to be demolished. Demolish disconnect, flexible conduit connection, and wiring serving the condensing unit. Conduit shall be reused and pulled strings as required to pull new wire.

3. All electrical devices on demolished walls shall be demolished. All wiring shall be pulled back to the panel unless circuit continues. If circuit continues to existing devices to remain, wiring shall be modified so that existing devices to remain shall remain operational. Conduit shall be demolished back to the panel. Conduit shall be pulled back to the panel, modify panel schedule to reflect changes made.

4. Ceiling mounted exhaust fan shall be demolished. Remove wiring and conduit back to panel P1.

5. Ceiling mounted heater shall be demolished. Associated disconnect shall be demolished. Remove wiring and conduit back to panel P1. Turn abandoned breaker off and modify panel schedule to note abandoned breaker as spare.

6. All lighting in the existing space shall be demolished. All wiring shall be pulled back to the panel unless circuit continues. If circuit continues to existing fixtures to remain, wiring shall be modified so that existing fixtures to remain shall remain operational. Conduit shall be demolished. Wiring, component failure, damaged, or disconnected, wiring shall be pulled back to panel. Conduit shall be pulled back to panel, modify panel schedule to reflect changes made.

FIRST FLOOR POWER & TELECOMMUNICATIONS DEMO PLAN
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PER IBC/ADA/SE-7-16

1. FIRE PROTECTION

a. Electrical equipment shall be provided for fire-protection systems.

b. All electrical equipment shall be listed and labeled for use in hazardous areas as required by NFPA 70.

c. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

2. ELECTRICAL METERING AND DISTRIBUTION

a. All electrical distribution and metering equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

3. LIGHTING

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

4. GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

5. NOMENCLATURE

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

6. ELECTRICAL CODES AND STANDARDS

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

7. LIGHTING SYMBOL LEGEND

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

8. POWER AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYMBOL LEGEND

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

9. SYSTEMS SYMBOL LEGEND

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

10. ELECTRICAL ABBREVIATIONS

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

11. GENERAL REMARKS

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

12. GENERAL NOTES

a. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.

b. All electrical equipment shall be suitably protected against overcurrent and/or short circuits.
**HEAT PUMP FANS**

B2 2’x2’ LED TROFFER COLUMBIA LCAT22-35-MW-G-ED1-U LED 2086 3500 K 18 120 V RECESSED

B4E 2’x4’ LED TROFFER WITH INTEGRAL EMERGENCY

X2 DOUBLE FACED RED LED EXIT SIGN. PROVIDED

X1 SINGLE FACED RED LED EXIT SIGN. PROVIDED

J1 4’ LED LINEAR PENDANT FIXTURE COLUMBIA CSL4-4040 LED 4517 4000 K 40 120 V CHAIN HUNG SO THAT

**EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE NOTES:**

- **BREAKER SHALL BE RED AND LOCKED IN THE ON POSITION**
- **BREAKER SHALL BE AFCI TYPE**

**RECEPTACLE 5040 100% 5040 LIGHTING 865 125.00% 1081**

**UNIT I.D. VOLTS # OF POLES LOAD (VA) BRANCH CIRCUIT WIR ING DISCONNECT / STARTER NOTES**

AHU-1 240 V 2 5520 2 #10, #10 G. IN 3/4” C. 30A/2P/NF/1 DISCONNECT

WH-1 120 V 1 100 2 #12, #12 G. IN 3/4” C. 20A SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH W/ A WP WHILE IN USE COVER.

HP-2 240 V 2 6720 2 #8, #10 G. IN 3/4” C. 60A/2P/50AF/3R DISCONNECT

41 SPARE 20 A 1 0 VA / 0 VA -- -- SPACE FOR SPD 42

25 FIRE ALARM DEVICES 20 A 1 1500 VA / 0 VA 1 20 A SPARE 26

23 LTG: EXTERIOR 20 A 1 180 VA / 0 VA 1 20 A SPARE 24

15 LTG, HVAC: BATHROOM 6 LTG, EF-2 20 A 1 60 VA / 0 VA 1 20 A SPARE 16

13 RCPT: BATHROOM 6 20 A 1 180 VA / 180 VA 1 20 A RCPT: ICE MAKER 14

5 RCPT, LTG: RESTING ROOM 3 20 A 1 970 VA / 2640 VA 2 30 A HVAC: HP-1 6

3 RCPT, LTG: RESTING ROOM 2 20 A 1 970 VA / 60 VA 1 20 A HCP-1 4

1 RCPT, LTG: RESTING ROOM 1 20 A 1 970 VA / 100 VA 1 20 A W H-1 2

1081 75.00% 8109 MOTOR DISCONNECT.

**CONTROL SCHEME SCHEDULE.**

**CONTROL SCHEME AS INDICATED IN THE LIGHTING CONTROL**

**LIGHTING CONTROL SYMBOL CORRELATES WITH DESIRED**

A1 AUTOMATIC ON/OFF BY WALL MOUNTED PHOTOCELL. REFER TO PLANS FOR LOCATION OF PHOTOCELL.

WITH AROWS AS SHOWN ON PLANS

**TOTAL CONNECTED CURRENT:**

**TOTAL PHASE CURRENT:**

**TOTAL PHASE LOAD:**
NEW ELECTRICAL SERVICE GENERAL NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE INSTALLATION OF METER ON BUILDING WITH UTILITY COMPANY. CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL PER REQUIREMENTS OF UTILITY COMPANY.

2. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL REQUIRED ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS TO MAKE METER CONNECTIONS ACCORDING TO UTILITY COMPANY REQUIREMENTS.

3. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROCEED TO INSTALL A TYPICAL ELECTRICAL SERVICE TRANSFORMER.

4. PROVIDE A GROUND WIRE IN ALL CONDUITS.

5. PROVIDE BOND TO EXPOSED METAL ON ALL MOTORS, PUMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES PER [250.112].

6. PROVIDE BOND TO EXISTING APPARATUS TO MATCH PHASE.

7. PROVIDE BONDING JUMPER TO ESSENTIAL SERVICE NEUTRAL FROM BUILDING.

8. ALL METAL ENCLOSURES AND RACEWAYS SHALL BE BONDED TO GROUND [250.86]. FOR CIRCUITS OVER 250V PROVIDE BOND PER [250.97]. STANDARD LOCKNUTS ARE NOT TO BE USED.

9. PROVIDE BUILDING GROUND BONDING JUMPER TO THE TRANSFORMER GROUNDS - 20' MINIMUM INTERIOR METAL COLD-WATER PIPE(S) OR CONCRETE ENCASED CONDUIT.

10. PROVIDE EXTRACTION NOCTION FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM.

11. FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM, PROVIDE LIGHTNING PROTECTION GROUND RODS LOOPED TOGETHER WITH COPPER CABLE, OTHERWISE BONDING CONDUCTOR WILL BE REQUIRED.

EXISTING ELECTRICAL SERVICE KEYED NOTES:

- NEW SERVICE METER PROVIDE PROTECTION ELECTRICAL SERVICE.

- BUILDING GROUND BONDING JUMPER MADE AT TRANSFORMERmonic AAS.

- BUILDING GROUND BONDING JUMPER MADE AT TRANSFORMERmonic AAS.

- PROVIDE GROUND WIRE TO BACK OF BUILDING.

- PROVIDE EXISTING METER BASE EMBRACE D WITH NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR.

- PROVIDE GROUND WIRE TO TRANSFORMER MONOFACIAL TO WIRE WELDED TO RODS.

NEW ELECTRICAL SERVICE KEYED NOTES:

- NEW JUNCTION BOX TO CONNECT EXISTING CONDUIT AND NEW CONDUIT.

- NEW ELECTRICAL SERVICE KEYED NOTES:

- PROVIDE BUILDING GROUND BONDING JUMPER TO THE TRANSFORMER GROUNDS - 20' MINIMUM INTERIOR METAL COLD-WATER PIPE(S) OR CONCRETE ENCASED CONDUIT.

- PROVIDE EXTRACTION NOCTION FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM.

- FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM, PROVIDE LIGHTNING PROTECTION GROUND RODS LOOPED TOGETHER WITH COPPER CABLE, OTHERWISE BONDING CONDUCTOR WILL BE REQUIRED.

- PROVIDE A GROUND WIRE IN ALL CONDUITS.

- PROVIDE BOND TO EXPOSED METAL ON ALL MOTORS, PUMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES PER [250.112].

- PROVIDE BOND TO EXISTING APPLIANCE TO MATCH PHASE.

- PROVIDE BONDING JUMPER TO ESSENTIAL SERVICE NEUTRAL FROM BUILDING.

- PROVIDE BOND TO EXISTING APPLIANCE TO MATCH PHASE.

- PROVIDE BONDING JUMPER TO ESSENTIAL SERVICE NEUTRAL FROM BUILDING.

- PROVIDE A GROUND WIRE IN ALL CONDUITS.

- PROVIDE BOND TO EXPOSED METAL ON ALL MOTORS, PUMPS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES PER [250.112].

- PROVIDE BOND TO EXISTING APPLIANCE TO MATCH PHASE.

- PROVIDE BONDING JUMPER TO ESSENTIAL SERVICE NEUTRAL FROM BUILDING.

- PROVIDE GROUND WIRE TO BACK OF BUILDING.

- PROVIDE EXISTING METER BASE EMBRACE D WITH NEUTRAL CONDUCTOR.

- PROVIDE GROUND WIRE TO TRANSFORMER MONOFACIAL TO WIRE WELDED TO RODS.
SPECIFICATIONS

COLLETON COUNTY FIRE STATION #1 ADDITION

229 Mable T. Willis Blvd.
Watertown, South Carolina 29488

For The Owner:

Colleton County

GBA PROJECT №: 1921

DATE: July 22, 2020

ARCHITECTURE / PLANNING / INTERIOR DESIGN
GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.
493 King Street, Suite 100
Charleston, South Carolina 29403

Telephone: 843.577.6377
Fax: 722.1768
Internet: www.gbaarchitecture.com
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 00 - Introductory Information
- 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS
- 00 31 00 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

### DIVISION 02 - Site Construction
- 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

### DIVISION 03 – Concrete
- NOT USED

### DIVISION 04 - Masonry
- NOT USED

### DIVISION 05 - Metals
- NOT USED

### DIVISION 06 - Wood and Plastics
- 06 20 00 – FINISH CARPENTRY
- 06 41 00 – ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

### DIVISION 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection
- 07 21 00 – THERMAL INSULATION
- 07 90 05 – WEATHER BARRIERS
- 07 41 13 – METAL ROOF PANELS
- 07 42 13 – METAL WALL PANELS
- 07 90 05 – JOINT SEALERS

### DIVISION 08 - Doors and Windows
- 08 11 13 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES
- 08 14 16 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS
- 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE
- 08 80 00 – GLAZING

### DIVISION 09 - Finishes
- 09 21 16 – GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
- 09 22 16 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
- 09 51 00 – ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
- 09 65 00 – RESILIENT FLOORING
- 09 90 00 – PAINTING AND COATING

### DIVISION 10 - Specialties
- 10 44 00 – FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

### DIVISION 11 - Equipment
- NOT USED

### DIVISION 12 - Furnishings
- 12 36 00 - COUNTERTOPS

### DIVISION 13 – Special Construction
- NOT USED

### DIVISION 14 – Vertical Circulation
- NOT USED
### DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION  

**NOT USED**

### DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

- 22 00 00 – BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS
- 22 05 10 – PLUMBING COORDINATION
- 22 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- 22 05 23 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 07 19 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
- 22 11 16 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- 22 11 19 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 13 16 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
- 22 13 19 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 34 00 – FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
- 22 40 00 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

### DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- 23 00 00 – BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
- 23 05 10 – MECHANICAL COORDINATION
- 23 05 13 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION
- 23 23 00 – REFRIGERANT PIPING
- 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS
- 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 34 23 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
- 23 37 13 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
- 23 81 26 – SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

### DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

- 26 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
- 26 05 01 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
- 26 05 10 – ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS
- 26 05 11 – ELECTRICAL WORK CLOSOUT
- 26 05 12 – ELECTRICAL COORDINATION
- 26 05 19 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 33 – RACEWAY AND BOXES ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 24 00 – SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS
- 26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES
- 26 28 13 – FUSES
- 26 28 16 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- 26 36 00 – TRANSFER SWITCHCH
- 26 43 00 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 26 51 00 – LIGHTING
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of the Contract Documents, as follows:


1. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Price accruing to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION
ECS Southeast, LLP
Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Analysis

Walterboro Fire Station #1 Addition

226 Mable T. Willis Boulevard
Walterboro, SC 29488

ECS Project Number 34:3773

October 16, 2019
Mr. Myles Glick
Glick/Boehm & Associates, Inc.
493 King Street, Suite 100
Charleston, South Carolina 29403

Reference: Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Analysis
Walterboro Fire Station #1 Addition
226 Mable T. Willis Boulevard
Walterboro, SC 29488

ECS Project Number 34:3773

October 16, 2019

Dear Mr. Glick:

ECS Southeast, LLP (ECS) has completed the subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering analyses for the above-referenced project. Our services were performed in general accordance with our Proposal No. 34:3847-GP, dated September 30, 2019. This report presents our understanding of the geotechnical aspects of the project along with the results of the field exploration and engineering analyses conducted and our recommendations for design and construction of geotechnical related items.

It has been our pleasure to be of service to you during the design phase of this project. We would appreciate the opportunity to remain involved during the continuation of the design phase, and we would like to provide our services during construction phase operations as well to verify the assumptions of subsurface conditions made for this report. Should you have any questions concerning the information contained in this report, or if we can be of further assistance to you, please contact us.

Respectfully submitted,

ECS Southeast, LLP

Peter D. Kniesler, E.I.T.
Geotechnical Staff Project Manager
pkniesler@ecslimited.com

Matthew M. Lattin, P.E.
Geotechnical Department Manager
mlattin@ecslimited.com

Winslow Goins, PE
Principal Engineer
wgoins@ecslimited.com
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY** ............................................................................................................. 1  
**1.0 INTRODUCTION** .................................................................................................................. 2  
  1.1 GENERAL...................................................................................................................................... 2  
  1.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES .................................................................................................................. 2  
  1.3 AUTHORIZATION ........................................................................................................................ 2  
**2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION** ..................................................................................................... 3  
  2.1 PROJECT LOCATION .................................................................................................................. 3  
  2.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS ..................................................................................................... 3  
  2.3 PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION .................................................................................................. 3  
  2.3.1 Structural Information/Loads ............................................................................................ 4  
**3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION** ........................................................................................................... 5  
  3.1 FIELD EXPLORATION PROGRAM ............................................................................................. 5  
  3.1.1 Cone Penetration Testing (CPT) ............................................................................................ 5  
  3.1.2 Hand Auger Borings ............................................................................................................. 5  
  3.2 REGIONAL/SITE GEOLOGY ....................................................................................................... 5  
  3.3 SUBSURFACE CHARACTERIZATION AND GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS .................. 6  
**4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS** ............................................................................................. 7  
  4.1 GENERAL ..................................................................................................................................... 7  
  4.1.1 Undocumented Fill and Organic-Laden Soil ......................................................................... 7  
  4.1.2 Protection of Existing Foundations .................................................................................... 7  
  4.1.3 Groundwater Control .......................................................................................................... 7  
  4.1.4 Construction Monitoring .................................................................................................... 7  
  4.2 BUILDING DESIGN .................................................................................................................... 7  
  4.2.1 Seismic Design Considerations ........................................................................................... 7  
  4.2.2 Shallow Foundations ........................................................................................................... 9  
  4.2.3 Floor Slabs .......................................................................................................................... 10  
**5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS** ..................................................................... 12  
  5.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION ....................................................................................................... 12  
  5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing ....................................................................................................... 12  
  5.1.2 Proofrolling ........................................................................................................................ 12  
  5.2 STRUCTURAL FILL RECOMMENDATIONS .............................................................................. 13  
  5.2.1 Structural Fill Materials ....................................................................................................... 13  
  5.2.2 Compaction ........................................................................................................................ 13  
  5.3 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS .................................................................. 14  
**6.0 CLOSING** ........................................................................................................................... 16
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1 Site Location ...................................................................................................................... 3
Figure 4-1 Concrete slab-on-grade diagram..................................................................................... 10

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1 Design Assumptions............................................................................................................ 4
Table 4-1 Ground Motion Parameters – Site Class D (IBC 2015 Method)........................................ 9
Table 4-2 Shallow Foundation Design ............................................................................................. 9
Table 5-1 Structural Fill Index Properties ....................................................................................... 13
Table 5-2 Frequency of Compaction Tests in Fill Areas................................................................. 14
Table 5-3 Lift Thickness Recommendations .................................................................................... 14

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A – Drawings & Reports
• Site Location Diagram
• Test Location Diagram

APPENDIX B – Field Operations
• Reference Notes for Cone Penetration Test (CPT) Soundings
• CPT Sounding
• Reference Notes for Boring Logs
• Hand Auger Log
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ECS Southeast, LLP (ECS) has completed the subsurface exploration for the proposed one-story addition to the existing fire station located at 226 Mable T. Willis Boulevard in Walterboro, South Carolina. The project information summarized below is based exclusively on the information made available to us by the client at the time of this report and the results of our subsurface exploration. Our findings, conclusions, and recommendations are summarized below.

PROJECT INFORMATION:
- Site Location: 226 Mable T. Willis Boulevard Walterboro, South Carolina
- Building Scope: 1-story addition to existing building
- Building Type: Shallow foundations, slab-on-grade
- Assumed Loads: Max. column loads = 40 kips, Max. wall loads = 4 klf
- Assumed Earthwork: Minimal fill anticipated in the addition area

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS:
- Field Exploration: 1 cone penetration test and 1 hand auger boring
- Surface Material: Approximately 4 inches of organic laden topsoil, Approximately 1 foot of undocumented fill
- Coastal Sedimentary Deposits: Observed to the maximum depth explored of approximately 30 feet
- Groundwater: Cave in observed in the CPT sounding at approximately 6 feet below ground surface, may be an indicator of groundwater presence

GEOTECHNICAL CONCERNS:
- Presence of organic laden soil to a depth of approximately 4 inches and undocumented fill to a depth of approximately 12 inches
- Construction operations in the vicinity of existing structures should not undermine or disturb existing foundations and vibratory rolling should not be performed in the vicinity of existing structures
- Liquefaction Settlement: On the order of 1 inch

DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS:
- Seismic Design: Seismic Site Class “D”
- Foundations: 2,500 psf
- Slabs-on-Grade: Modulus of Subgrade Reaction, \( k = 175 \text{ psi} \)

This summary should not be considered apart from the entire text of the report with the qualifications and considerations mentioned herein. Details of our conclusions and recommendations are discussed in the report text.
1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 GENERAL
The purpose of this study was to provide geotechnical information for the design of foundations for a single-story structure.

The recommendations developed for this report are based on the results of our subsurface exploration and project information supplied by Glick/Boehm & Associates, Inc. This report contains the results of our subsurface exploration, site characterization, engineering analyses, and recommendations for the design and construction of the planned structure.

1.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES
To obtain the necessary geotechnical information required for design of the planned facility, one (1) Cone Penetration Test (CPT) and one (1) hand auger boring were performed at a location selected by ECS. The CPT was located within the footprint of the proposed building addition.

This report discusses our exploratory and testing procedures, presents our findings and evaluations, and includes the following.

• Description of subsurface exploration program, test location plan, tests performed, and results of tests and data collected.
• CPT and hand-auger boring logs and soil classification in accordance with the Unified Soils Classification System.
• Pertinent geological data and general description of area soils.
• Site class determination per the 2015 International Building Code (IBC 2015).
• Shallow foundation recommendations including bearing capacity and depths.
• Estimated total and differential settlement due to the structural loads and placement of new fill.
• Impact of potential liquefaction on design and construction.
• Constructability considerations including suitability of site soils for use as structural fill, fill placement and compaction requirements, dewatering, maximum slopes, and identifying any undesirable subgrade present such as old fill, refuse, rubble, existing foundations/roads/structures, organic materials, etc., which are recommended for removal during site preparation.
• Considerations for subgrade modulus for design of at-grade slabs.

1.3 AUTHORIZATION
Our services were provided in accordance with our Proposal No. 34:3847-GP, dated September 30, 2019, as authorized by Mr. Myles Glick on October 2, 2019 and includes the Terms and Conditions of Service outlined with our Proposal.
2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

2.1 PROJECT LOCATION

The project site is located at 226 Mable Willis Boulevard in Walterboro, South Carolina, as shown below and on Figure 1 in Appendix A. The site is bound by Mable T. Willis Boulevard to the south, the existing Colleton County Fire Station #1 building to the east, and existing parking and drive areas to the north and west.

![Site Location](image)

Figure 2-1 Site Location

2.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

Currently the site is developed and is occupied by an active fire station with associated parking and drive areas. According to the site plan provided by GBA, current site grades range from +96 feet to +104 feet (unspecified datum).

2.3 PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

According to the architectural plan dated October 1, 2019, the proposed construction will likely consist of an approximately 1,100 square-foot addition to the existing fire station. The exhibit depicts the location of the proposed addition attached to the west side of the existing structure.
2.3.1 Structural Information/Loads

The following information explains our understanding of the structures and their loads:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>DESIGN INFORMATION / EXPECTATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Building Footprint</td>
<td>Approximately 1,100 square feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># of Stories</td>
<td>One story above grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Living Quarters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Loads</td>
<td>40 kips maximum allowable load (assumed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall Loads</td>
<td>4 kips per linear feet (klf) allowable load (assumed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finished Floor Elevation</td>
<td>At approximate current site grades to match the existing structure’s finished floor elevation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION

3.1 FIELD EXPLORATION PROGRAM

The field exploration was planned with the objective of characterizing the project site in general geotechnical and geological terms and to evaluate subsequent field data to assist in the determination of geotechnical recommendations.

The test location was identified in the field by ECS personnel using GPS techniques and is shown on the Test Location Diagram in Appendix A. Prior to performing the field exploration, we contacted Palmetto Utility Protection Service (PUPS) and hired a private utility locator to check the test locations for potential underground utilities.

3.1.1 Cone Penetration Testing (CPT)

The CPT sounding, designated C-1, was performed within the footprint of the proposed structure to a depth of approximately 30 feet. The cone penetration test sounding was performed in general conformance with ASTM D5778 by our subcontractor. The sounding was performed with a track-mounted rig.

The cone used in the sounding has a tip area of 15 cm² and a sleeve area of 225 cm². The CPT sounding recorded tip resistance and sleeve friction measurements to assist in determining pertinent index and engineering properties of the site soils. The ratio of the sleeve friction to tip resistance is then used to aid in assessing the soil types through which the tip is advanced. The CPT sounding log is presented in Appendix B.

3.1.2 Hand Auger Borings

One (1) hand auger boring, designated C-1, was performed adjacent to the CPT location. The hand auger boring was conducted in general conformance with ASTM D1452.

In this procedure, the auger boring is made by manually rotating and advancing an auger to the desired depths while periodically removing the auger from the hole to clear and examine the auger cuttings. The auger cuttings were visually classified in the field. Stratification lines shown on the hand auger boring log represent approximate boundaries between physical soil types. The hand auger boring log is presented in Appendix B.

3.2 REGIONAL/SITE GEOLOGY

The site is located in the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province of South Carolina. The Coastal Plain is composed of seven terraces, each representing a former level of the Atlantic Ocean. Soils in this area generally consist of sedimentary materials transported from other areas by the ocean or rivers. These deposits vary in thickness from a thin veneer along the western edge of the region to more than 10,000 feet near the coast. The sedimentary deposits of the Coastal Plain rest upon consolidated rocks similar to those underlying the adjacent Piedmont Physiographic Province. In general, shallow unconfined groundwater movement within the overlying soils is largely controlled by topographic gradients. Recharge occurs primarily by infiltration along higher elevations and typically discharges into streams or other surface water bodies. The elevation of the shallow water table is transient and can vary greatly with seasonal fluctuations in precipitation.
It is important to note that the near surface natural geology within the site may have been modified in the past by grading that included the placement of fill materials. The quality of man-made fills can vary significantly, and it is often difficult to assess the engineering properties of existing fills.

### 3.3 SUBSURFACE CHARACTERIZATION AND GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS

The subsurface conditions encountered were generally consistent with published geological mapping. The following paragraphs provide generalized characterizations of the soil strata encountered during our subsurface exploration.

Surficial material consisting of approximately 4 inches of topsoil was observed in the hand auger boring. Unexplored areas of the site consisted of lawn, asphalt/concrete parking and drive areas, and concrete sidewalks.

Undocumented fill was observed in the hand auger boring to a depth of approximately 1 foot below the current ground surface. The undocumented fill consisted of SAND (SP) with trace rootlets.

Beneath the undocumented fill, SAND with varying amounts of silt (SP, SP-SM) was observed in the hand auger boring to the maximum depth explored of about 4 feet below the current ground surface. CPT interpretations indicate that this loose to medium dense sand layer extends to a depth of approximately 17 feet.

The sand layer is underlain by soft to stiff CLAY/SILT (CL/ML) to the maximum explored depth of approximately 30 feet.

For subsurface information at a specific location, refer to the CPT and hand auger logs in Appendix B.

Borehole caving was observed at a depth of approximately 6 feet in the CPT sounding. Borehole caving may be an indicator of groundwater presence as noted on the log in Appendix B.

Variations in the long-term water table may occur as a result of changes in precipitation, evaporation, surface water runoff, construction activities, and other factors. Following seasonal heavy rains the groundwater table could rise 1 foot or more or perch on near surface silty/clayey soil.
4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 GENERAL

The primary purpose of this geotechnical exploration was to help identify and evaluate the general subsurface conditions relative to the proposed construction. Our recommendations have been developed on the basis of the previously described project information and subsurface conditions identified during this study.

4.1.1 Undocumented Fill and Organic-Laden Soil

Existing organic-laden soil was observed at the test location to a depth of approximately four inches and was underlain by undocumented fill to a depth of approximately one foot. These materials should be further assessed by ECS at the time of construction and handled in accordance with the recommendations in this report. Some undercut or remediation will likely be required prior to fill placement or footing construction. The extent of those measures will be determined by ECS at the time of construction.

4.1.2 Protection of Existing Foundations

Construction operations in the vicinity of existing structures should not undermine or disturb existing foundations. Vibratory rolling should not be performed in the vicinity of existing structures. We recommend the structural engineer consider the zone of load influence from new construction on existing foundations and the potential to induce settlement or create bearing capacity issues.

4.1.3 Groundwater Control

Based upon our subsurface exploration at this site, as well as significant experience on sites in nearby areas of similar geologic setting, it is our opinion that construction dewatering at this site will likely be limited to mainly removing perched water or accumulated rain water. Dewatering can be completed using pumps in sumps for small areas. Removal of perched water which seeps into excavations could be accomplished by pumping from sumps excavated in the trench bottom and which are backfilled with Size No. 57 Stone or open graded bedding material.

4.1.4 Construction Monitoring

ECS should be on-site full-time during earthwork and foundation construction activities to document that our recommendations are followed and to provide recommendations for remedial activities, where necessary. If we are not retained for this critical geotechnical consulting during earthwork construction and foundation construction, ECS cannot be responsible for long-term performance of the subgrade-supported construction.

4.2 BUILDING DESIGN

The following sections provide recommendations for seismic design parameters, foundation design, and soil supported slabs.

4.2.1 Seismic Design Considerations

Liquefaction: When a saturated soil with little to no cohesion liquefies during a major earthquake, it experiences a temporary loss of shear strength as a result of a transient rise in excess pore water pressure generated by strong ground motion. Flow failure, lateral spreading,
differential settlement, loss of bearing, ground fissures, and sand boils are evidence of excess pore pressure generation and liquefaction.

We completed our liquefaction analysis in accordance with the 2015 International Building Code (IBC) design earthquake\(^1\). Layers of very loose to dense saturated sand, silty sand, and sand with silt varying in thickness were encountered below the ground water table to a depth of approximately 20 feet below the existing ground surface. ECS has compared the cyclic stress in these saturated soils to the cyclic resistance to estimate a Factor of Safety Against Liquefaction (FASL).\(^2\) On the basis of the results of our analyses, we conclude several of these layers have the potential to liquefy during the design seismic event.

**Our analysis indicates that at-grade structures such as parking, slabs and shallow foundations could potentially settle on the order of 1 inch during and immediately following the design seismic event.** Differential settlement associated with liquefaction-induced settlement is expected to be approximately \(\frac{1}{2}\) to \(\frac{3}{4}\) of the overall anticipated liquefaction settlement. This settlement would result from volumetric compression of the liquefiable sand layers which occurs as seismically-induced excess soil pore water pressures dissipate.

**Seismic Site Classification:** Section 1613.3.2 of the International Building Code (IBC) 2015 classifies sites with the potential for liquefaction as Seismic Site Class F. However, the IBC 2015 allows the design spectral response accelerations for a site to be determined without regard to liquefaction provided buildings have a fundamental period of less than or equal to 0.5 seconds and the risks of liquefaction are considered in design. The building should meet this criterion; however, this must be confirmed by the structural engineer.

In addition, the IBC requires site classification for seismic design based on the upper 100 feet of a soil profile. Three methods are utilized in classifying sites, namely the shear wave velocity (\(v_s\)) method; the Standard Penetration Resistance (\(N\)-value) method; and the undrained compressive strength (\(s_u\)) method.

Based on the results of the CPT soundings and our knowledge of local geologic conditions, it is our interpretation the site may be considered a **Seismic Site Classification “D”** in accordance with the IBC 2015.

**Ground Motion Parameters** In addition to the seismic site classification noted above, ECS has determined the design spectral response acceleration parameters following the IBC 2015 methodology. The Mapped Responses were estimated from the free Seismic Design Map Tool available from https://hazards.atcouncil.org. The design responses for the short (0.2 second, \(S_{0.2}\)) and long period (1-second, \(S_{1.0}\)) are noted in bold at the far right end of the following table.

\(^1\) The IBC design earthquake has a 2% probability of exceedance in 50 years. Our liquefaction analysis was based on an earthquake with a magnitude of 7.3 and ground surface acceleration of 0.452 g.

\(^2\) Analysis completed following the procedures presented in the 1996 NCEER and the 1998 NCEER/NSF workshops on the Evaluation of Liquefaction Resistance of Soils (Youd and Idriss 2001). To estimate volumetric strain and associated liquefaction-induced settlement, we used the procedures developed by Zhang et al. (2002) and a depth weighting factor proposed by Cetin (2009).
Table 4-1  Ground Motion Parameters – Site Class D (IBC 2015 Method)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period (sec)</th>
<th>Mapped Spectral Response Accelerations (g)</th>
<th>Values of Site Coefficient for Site Class (unitless)</th>
<th>Maximum Spectral Response Acceleration Adjusted for Site Class (g)</th>
<th>Design Spectral Response Acceleration (g)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Figures 1613.3.1 (1) &amp; (2)</td>
<td>Tables 1613.3.3 (1) &amp; (2)</td>
<td>Eqs. 16-37 &amp; 16-38</td>
<td>Eqs. 16-39 &amp; 16-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>S₃ 0.711</td>
<td>Fₐ 1.231</td>
<td>S_{MS} = Fₐ S₃</td>
<td>S_{DS} = 2/3 S_{MS} 0.584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>S₁ 0.226</td>
<td>Fᵥ 1.948</td>
<td>S_{M1} = Fᵥ S₁</td>
<td>S_{D1} = 2/3 S_{M1} 0.294</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Site Class definition should not be confused with the Seismic Design Category designation, which the structural engineer typically assesses.

4.2.2 Shallow Foundations

Assuming that the fill heights and building loads are no greater than those assumed, liquefaction risk is accepted or mitigated, and subgrade preparation and earthwork operations are completed in strict accordance with the recommendations of this report, the proposed structure can be supported by conventional shallow foundations: individual column footings and continuous wall footings. The design of the foundation shall utilize the following parameters:

Table 4-2 Shallow Foundation Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Design Parameter</th>
<th>Column Footing</th>
<th>Wall Footing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net Allowable Bearing Pressure¹</td>
<td>2,500 psf</td>
<td>2,500 psf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable Bearing Soil Material</td>
<td>Stratum I or Approved structural fill.</td>
<td>Stratum I or Approved structural fill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Width</td>
<td>24 inches</td>
<td>12 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Footing Embedment Depth (below slab or finished grade)</td>
<td>12 inches</td>
<td>12 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Total Settlement²</td>
<td>1 inch</td>
<td>1 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Differential Settlement</td>
<td>Less than 0.5 inches between columns</td>
<td>Less than 0.5 inches over 30 feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Net allowable bearing pressure is the applied pressure in excess of the surrounding overburden soils above the base of the foundation.
2. The settlement of a structure is a function of the compressibility of the bearing materials, bearing pressure, actual structural loads, fill depths, and the bearing elevation of footings with respect to the final ground surface elevation. These settlements are in addition to the estimated liquefaction induced settlement reported in Section 4.2.1. The settlement calculations were based on maximum footing sizes of 4.0 ft x 4.0 ft for columns and 1.75 ft wide strip footings.

Estimates of settlement for foundations bearing on engineered or non-engineered fills are strongly dependent on the quality of fill placed. Factors which may affect the quality of fill include maximum loose lift thickness of the fills placed and the amount of compactive effort placed on each lift. The final footing elevation should be evaluated by ECS personnel to document that the bearing soils are capable of supporting the recommended net allowable bearing pressure and are suitable for foundation construction. These evaluations should include visual observations, hand rod probing, and dynamic cone penetrometer (ASTM STP 399) testing, or other methods deemed appropriate by the geotechnical engineer at the time of construction, in each column footing excavation and at intervals not greater than 25 feet in continuous footing excavations.
If soft or unsuitable soils are observed at the footing bearing elevations, the unsuitable soils should be undercut and removed. Any undercut should be backfilled up to the original design bottom of footing elevation with one of the following:

- Lean concrete ($f'_c \geq 1,000$ psi at 28 days).
- Concrete at the time of footing concrete placement (ensure that footing reinforcing steel is placed at the project specified elevation).
- DOT size No. 57 stone; up to 2 feet in thickness.
- Compacted structural fill (with additional compaction testing and soil bearing evaluation).

**Protection of Foundation Excavations:** Exposure to the environment may weaken the soils at the footing bearing level if the foundation excavations remain open for too long a time. Therefore, foundation concrete should be placed the same day that excavations are made. If the bearing soils are softened by surface water intrusion or exposure, the softened soils must be removed from the foundation excavation bottom immediately prior to placement of concrete. If the excavation must remain open overnight, or if rainfall becomes imminent while the bearing soils are exposed, a 1 to 3-inch thick “mud mat” of “lean” concrete should be placed on the bearing soils before the placement of reinforcing steel.

### 4.2.3 Floor Slabs

We assume that the slabs will bear on newly placed structural fill that is observed to be free of unsuitable materials, placed in accordance with the recommendations of this report, and are considered suitable for support of floor slabs. Moisture control during earthwork operations, including the use of disking or appropriate drying equipment, may be necessary. The following graphic depicts our soil-supported slab recommendations:

![Concrete slab-on-grade diagram](image)

- **Drainage Layer Thickness:** 4 inches
- **Drainage Layer Material:** GRAVEL (GP, GW), SAND (SP, SW)
- **Subgrade compacted to 95% maximum dry density per ASTM D1557**

**Figure 4-1** Concrete slab-on-grade diagram

**Subgrade Modulus:** Provided the placement of structural fill and granular drainage layer per the recommendations discussed herein, the slab may be designed assuming a modulus of subgrade reaction, $k_1$ of 175 psi (lbs/cu. inch).

**Slab Isolation:** Ground-supported slabs should be isolated from the foundations and foundation-supported elements of the structure so that differential movement between the foundations and slab will not induce excessive shear and bending stresses in the floor slab. Where the structural configuration prevents the use of a free-floating slab, the slab should be designed with suitable reinforcement and load transfer devices to preclude overstressing of the slab.
Design Considerations: We also recommend that slabs-on-grade be underlain by a minimum of 4 inches of suitable material as shown in the figure above to help provide a firm working surface for equipment and reduce the risk of capillary rise of subsurface moisture from adversely affecting the slab. If open graded aggregate is not available or is cost prohibitive, clean sand with less than 5 percent fines can be used provided the placement and compaction of the sand complies with the above recommendations. If floor covering such as tile or carpet will likely be utilized for interior finishes, a polyethylene vapor barrier may be used beneath the floor slab for moisture control considerations.

A vapor barrier should be installed on top of the subgrade in areas to receive moisture-sensitive floor coverings to help reduce dampness on the surface of the floor slab. A vapor barrier is generally understood to consist of a minimum 10-mil thickness, overlapping sheets of plastic in which no attempt is made to seal the overlap between the individual sheets. If at least one foot of sandy fill is placed prior to slab placement an open graded aggregate is not required under the slabs; provided that a 10 mil or thicker vapor barrier is provided and suitable placement of the material is considered during construction.

We recommend that the perm rating of the vapor barrier be sufficient to protect the rating of the floor coverings (0.01 perms or less for moisture sensitive floor coverings) and have sufficient puncture resistance according to the expected foot traffic and equipment and materials placed on the barrier. If the vapor barrier is punctured or unsealed during construction, the perm rating will likely be greatly decreased and vapor intrusion may occur through the slab after construction. Punctures can be caused by concrete finishing, placement of reinforcement, or by equipment and foot traffic. Openings may be caused by unsealed edges at the floor wall interface or laps.

Slab Subgrade Verification: A representative of ECS should observe exposed subgrades within the expanded building limits prior to structural fill placement to confirm that adequate subgrade preparation has been achieved. A proofroll using a loaded dump truck should be performed in their presence at that time.

Once subgrades have been prepared and compacted, new structural fill can be placed. Existing subgrades to a depth of at least 10 inches and structural fill should be moisture conditioned to within -3/+3 percentage points of optimum moisture content then be compacted to the required density. If there will be a significant time lag between the site grading work and final grading of concrete slab areas prior to the placement of the subbase stone and concrete, a representative of ECS should confirm and document the condition of the prepared subgrade. Prior to final slab construction, the subgrade may require scarification, moisture conditioning, and re-compaction to restore stable conditions.

4.3 SITE DRAINAGE

Positive drainage should be provided around the perimeter of the structure to minimize the potential for moisture infiltration into the foundation and slab subgrade soils. We recommend that landscaped areas adjacent to the structure be sloped away from the construction and maintain a fall of at least 6 inches for the first 10 feet outward from the structure. Roof drains should discharge at least 5 feet from the building perimeter or directly into below grade storm water piping. The parking lots, sidewalks, and any other paved areas should also be sloped to divert surface water away from the proposed building. Site drainage should be the sole responsibility of the project civil engineer.
5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Because organic-laden topsoil and undocumented fill was noted during our exploration, we emphasize the importance of comprehensive subgrade evaluations prior to engineered fill placement and/or other construction activities. These evaluations may include proofrolling the subgrade soils, performing hand auger borings, and excavation of test pits. The mentioned evaluations would help in identifying areas of soft, loose, otherwise unsuitable materials, which would require remedial activities.

5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing

The subgrade preparation should consist of stripping vegetation, rootmat, topsoil, and any other soft or unsuitable materials from the 5-foot expanded building pad and to 5 feet beyond the toe of structural fills. The hand auger boring performed on site contained approximately 4 inches of organic-laden topsoil and undocumented fill to a depth of approximately 12 inches.

Deeper topsoil and undocumented fill may be present at unexplored areas of the site. Some undercutting or remediation will likely be required prior to fill placement or footing construction. ECS should observe and document that unsuitable surficial materials have been removed and that subgrades are firm and unyielding and are evaluated for adequate bearing capacity prior to the placement of structural fill or footing construction.

5.1.2 Proofrolling

After removing unsuitable surface materials, cutting to the proposed grade, and prior to the placement of any structural fill or other construction materials, the exposed subgrade should be examined by ECS. The exposed subgrade should be thoroughly proofrolled with previously approved construction equipment having a minimum axle load of 10 tons (e.g. fully loaded tandem-axle dump truck).

The areas subject to proofrolling should be traversed by the equipment in two perpendicular (orthogonal) directions with overlapping passes of the vehicle under the observation of ECS. This procedure is intended to assist in identifying any localized yielding materials. In the event that unstable or “pumping” subgrade is identified by the proofrolling, those areas should be repaired prior to the placement of any subsequent structural fill or other construction materials.

Loose/soft subgrade soils that cannot be improved in-place should be undercut and replaced with new engineered fill. Methods of repair of unstable subgrade, such as stabilization with geogrid, undercutting or moisture conditioning or chemical stabilization, should be discussed with ECS to determine the appropriate procedure with regard to the existing conditions causing the instability.

A test pit(s) may be excavated to explore the shallow subsurface materials in the area of the instability to help in determining the cause of the observed unstable materials and to assist in the evaluation of the appropriate remedial action to stabilize the subgrade.
5.2 STRUCTURAL FILL RECOMMENDATIONS

5.2.1 Structural Fill Materials

Product Submittals: Prior to placement of structural fill, representative bulk samples (about 50 pounds) of on-site and off-site borrow should be submitted to ECS for laboratory testing, which will include Atterberg limits, natural moisture content, grain-size distribution, and moisture-density relationships for compaction. Import materials should be tested prior to being hauled to the site to determine if they meet project specifications.

Satisfactory Structural Fill Materials: Materials satisfactory for use as structural fill should consist of inorganic soils classified as SM, SC, SW, SP, GW, GP, GM, and GC, or a combination of these group symbols, per ASTM D2487. The structural fill materials should be free of organic matter, debris, and should contain no particle sizes greater than 3 inches in the largest dimension. Open graded materials, such as gravels (GW and GP), which contain void space in their mass should not be used in structural fills unless properly encapsulated with filter fabric. Suitable structural fill material should have the index properties shown in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location with Respect to Final Grade</th>
<th>Liquid Limit</th>
<th>Plastic Index</th>
<th>Max % Fines Passing # 200 Sieve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Building Area</td>
<td>30 max</td>
<td>10 max</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unsatisfactory Materials: Materials that should not be used as engineered fill include topsoil, organic materials (OH, OL), and high plasticity CLAYS and SILTS (CH, MH). Such materials removed during grading operations should be placed in approved off-site disposal areas.

On-Site Borrow Suitability: Organic-laden topsoil was observed from the ground surface to a depth of approximately 4 inches in the hand auger boring. Below the topsoil, near-surface sands (SP) and sands with silt (SP-SM) were generally observed to a depth of about 4 feet at the hand auger location and interpreted from the CPT sounding to a depth of about 17 feet.

In our experience, the on-site upper sandy material is suitable for use as structural fill. However, the grading contractor should anticipate additional efforts to wet or dry as the material is placed to facilitate compaction.

5.2.2 Compaction

Structural Fill Compaction: Structural fill within the expanded building limits should be moisture conditioned as necessary to within -3 and +3 % of the soil’s optimum moisture content and be compacted with suitable equipment to a dry density of at least 95% of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D1557) or at least 98% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). In landscape or non-structural areas, compaction of at least 90% of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density should be achieved. ECS should document that proper fill compaction has been achieved.

Fill Compaction Control: The expanded limits of the proposed construction areas should be well defined, including the limits of the fill zones for the planned construction at the time of fill placement. Grade controls should be maintained throughout the filling operations. Filling operations should be observed on a full-time basis by ECS to determine that the minimum compaction requirements are being achieved. Field density testing of fills should be performed at the frequencies shown in the table below, but not less than 1 test per lift.
Table 5-2 Frequency of Compaction Tests in Fill Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Frequency of Tests</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Building Area</td>
<td>1 test per 2,500 sq. ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility Trenches</td>
<td>1 test per 200 lineal ft.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compaction Equipment: Compaction equipment suitable to the soil type being compacted should be used to compact the subgrades and fill materials. Sheepfoot compaction equipment should be suitable for the fine-grained soils (Clays and Silts). A vibratory steel drum roller should be used for compaction of coarse-grained soils (Sands and Gravels) as well as for sealing compacted surfaces.

The maximum loose lift thickness depends upon the type of compaction equipment used. For isolated excavations around footing locations or within utility excavations, a hand tamper will likely be required. We recommend the following maximum loose lift thickness based on the utilized compaction equipment:

Table 5-3 Lift Thickness Recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equipment</th>
<th>Maximum Loose Lift Thickness (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Large, Self-Propelled Equipment</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small, Self-Propelled or Remote Controlled</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Rammax, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand Operated (Plate Tamps, Jumping Jacks, Wacker-Packers)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fill Placement Considerations: Fill materials should not be placed on excessively wet soils. Borrow fill materials should not be excessively wet at the time of placement. Excessively wet soils or aggregates should be scarified, aerated, and moisture conditioned.

At the end of each work day, fill areas should be graded to facilitate drainage of any precipitation and the surface should be sealed by use of a smooth-drum roller to limit infiltration of surface water.

Drying and compaction of wet soils is typically difficult during the winter months. Accordingly, earthwork should be performed during the drier/warmer times of the year, if practical. Proper drainage should be maintained during the earthwork phases of construction to prevent ponding of water which has a tendency to degrade subgrade soils.

We recommend that the grading contractor have equipment on site during earthwork for both drying and wetting fill soils. We do not anticipate significant problems in controlling moisture within the fill during dry weather, but moisture control may be difficult during winter months or extended periods of rain. The control of moisture content of higher plasticity soils is difficult when these soils become wet. Further, such soils are easily degraded by construction traffic when the moisture content is elevated.

5.3 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Protection of Existing Foundations: Construction operations in the vicinity of existing structures should not undermine or disturb existing foundations. Vibratory rolling should not be performed in the vicinity of existing structures. We recommend the structural engineer consider the zone of
load influence from new construction on existing foundations and the potential to induce settlement or create bearing capacity issues.

**Moisture Conditioning:** During the wetter periods of the year, delays and additional costs should be anticipated. At these times, reduction of soil moisture may need to be accomplished by a combination of mechanical manipulation and the use of chemical additives, such as lime or cement, to lower moisture contents to levels appropriate for compaction. Alternatively, during the drier times of the year, moisture may need to be added to the soil to provide adequate moisture for successful compaction according to the project requirements.

**Subgrade Protection:** Measures should also be taken to limit site disturbance, especially from rubber-tired heavy construction equipment, and to control and remove surface water from development areas.

**Surface Drainage:** Surface drainage conditions should be properly maintained. Surface water should be directed away from the construction area, and the work area should be sloped away from the construction area at a gradient of 1 percent or greater to reduce the potential of ponding water and the subsequent saturation of the surface soils. At the end of each work day, the subgrade soils should be sealed by rolling the surface with a smooth drum roller to minimize infiltration of surface water.

**Erosion Control:** The surface soils may be erodible. Therefore, the Contractor should provide and maintain good site drainage during earthwork operations to maintain the integrity of the surface soils. Erosion and sedimentation controls should be in accordance with sound engineering practices and local requirements.
6.0 CLOSING

ECS has prepared this report of findings, evaluations, and recommendations to guide geotechnical-related design and construction aspects of the project.

The description of the proposed project is based on information provided to ECS by Glick/Boehm & Associates, Inc. If any of this information is inaccurate, either due to our interpretation of the documents provided or site or design changes that may occur later, ECS should be contacted immediately in order that we can review the report in light of the changes and provide additional or alternate recommendations as may be required to reflect the proposed construction.

We recommend that ECS review the project’s plans and specifications pertaining to our work so that we may ascertain consistency of those plans/specifications with the intent of the geotechnical report.

Field observations, monitoring, and quality assurance testing during earthwork and foundation installation are an extension of and integral to the geotechnical design recommendation. We recommend that the Owner retain these quality assurance services and that ECS be allowed to continue our involvement throughout these critical phases of construction to provide general consultation as issues arise. ECS is not responsible for the conclusions, opinions, or recommendations of others based on the data in this report.
APPENDIX A – Drawings & Reports

Site Location Diagram
Test Location Diagram
Legend

C-1, Approximate CPT/ Hand Auger
Boring Location

TEST LOCATION DIAGRAM
WALTERBORO FIRE STATION #1 ADDITION
MABLE T WILLIS BOULEVARD, WALTERBORO,
GLICK BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.
APPENDIX B – Field Operations

Reference Notes for Cone Penetration Test (CPT) Soundings
CPT Sounding
Reference Notes for Boring Logs
Hand Auger Log
In the CPT sounding procedure (ASTM-D-5778), an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer is hydraulically advanced through soil to measure point resistance ($q_c$), pore water pressure ($u_2$), and sleeve friction ($f_s$). These values are recorded continuously as the cone is pushed to the desired depth. CPT data is corrected for depth and used to estimate soil classifications and intrinsic soil parameters such as angle of internal friction, preconsolidation pressure, and undrained shear strength. The graphs below represent one of the accepted methods of CPT soil behavior classification (Robertson, 1990).

1. Sensitive, Fine Grained
2. Organic Soils-Peats
3. Clays: Clay to Silty Clay
4. Clayey Silt to Silty Clay
5. Silty Sand to Sandy Silt
6. Clean Sands to Silty Sands
7. Gravelly Sand to Sand
8. Very Stiff Sand to Clayey Sand
9. Very Stiff Fine Grained

The following table presents a correlation of corrected cone tip resistance ($q_t$) to soil consistency or relative density:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAND</th>
<th>SILT/CLAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corrected Cone Tip Resistance ($q_t$) (tsf)</td>
<td>Relative Density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;20</td>
<td>Very Loose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-40</td>
<td>Loose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-120</td>
<td>Medium Dense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120-200</td>
<td>Dense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;200</td>
<td>Very Dense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Project: Walterboro Fire Station #1 Addition (ECS Project #34:3773)
Location: 226 Mable T. Willis Boulevared, Walterboro, South Carolina

Cone Type: Vertek S4 15 cm²
Cone Operator: Longview Explorations, LLC

Soil Behaviour Type

SPT N60

SPT N60 legend:
1. Sensitive fine grained
2. Organic material
3. Clay to silty clay
4. Clayey silt to silty clay
5. Silty sand to sandy silt
6. Clean sand to silty sand
7. Gravelly sand to sand
8. Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9. Very stiff fine grained
WATER LEVELS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SYMBOL</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WL</td>
<td>Water Level (WS)(WD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHW</td>
<td>Seasonal High WT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACR</td>
<td>After Casing Removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWT</td>
<td>Stabilized Water Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCI</td>
<td>Dry Cave-In</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WCI</td>
<td>Wet Cave-In</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

REFERENCE NOTES FOR BORING LOGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASPHALT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONCRETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOPSOIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRICK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGGREGATE BASE COURSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DRILLING SAMPLING SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGNATION</th>
<th>PARTICLE SIZES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boulders</td>
<td>12 inches (300 mm) or larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobbles</td>
<td>3 inches to 12 inches (75 mm to 300 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravel: Coarse</td>
<td>¾ inch to 3 inches (19 mm to 75 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fine 4.75 mm to 19 mm (No. 4 sieve to ¾ inch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand: Coarse</td>
<td>2.00 mm to 4.75 mm (No. 10 to No. 4 sieve)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medium 0.425 mm to 2.00 mm (No. 40 to No. 10 sieve)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fine 0.074 mm to 0.425 mm (No. 200 to No. 40 sieve)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silt &amp; Clay (&quot;Fines&quot;)</td>
<td>&lt;0.074 mm (smaller than a No. 200 sieve)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COHESIVE SILTS & CLAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNCONFINED COMPR. STRENGTH, $Q_p$</th>
<th>SPT (BPF)</th>
<th>CONSISTENCY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;0.25</td>
<td>&lt;3</td>
<td>Very Soft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25 - 0.50</td>
<td>3 - 4</td>
<td>Soft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50 - 1.00</td>
<td>5 - 8</td>
<td>Medium Stiff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00 - 2.00</td>
<td>9 - 15</td>
<td>Stiff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00 - 4.00</td>
<td>16 - 30</td>
<td>Very Stiff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00 - 8.00</td>
<td>31 - 50</td>
<td>Hard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;8.00</td>
<td>&gt;50</td>
<td>Very Hard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GRAVELS, SANDS & NON-COHESIVE SILTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPT</th>
<th>DENSITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;5</td>
<td>Very Loose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 - 10</td>
<td>Loose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 - 30</td>
<td>Medium Dense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 50</td>
<td>Dense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;50</td>
<td>Very Dense</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2017 ECS Corporate Services, LLC. All Rights Reserved
**PROJECT NAME:** Walterboro Fire Station #1 Addition  
**CLIENT:** Glick Boehm & Associates, Inc.  
**ARCH./ENG:**  
**SURFACE ELEVATION**  
**LOCATION:** 226 Mable T Willis Boulevard, Walterboro, SC  
**DATE:** 10/03/19  
**UNITS:** Feet  
**EXCAVATION EFFORT:** E - EASY  
**GROUND WATER:** While Drilling  
After Drilling  
SHWT  
**GROUNDS WATER AFTER DRILLING:** Not Encountered  
**Cave-in Depth:** Not Encountered  
**GROUNDS WATER:** After Drilling  
SHWT  
**DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL**  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (FT.)</th>
<th>ELEV. (FT.)</th>
<th>LOCATION</th>
<th>EXCAV EFFORT</th>
<th>DCP</th>
<th>SP</th>
<th>SAMPL No.</th>
<th>SAMPLE NO.</th>
<th>MOIST CONT. (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topsoil Thickness [4.0’] E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>(SP) FILL, SAND, yellowish tan, moist, trace rootlets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(SP) SAND, tan, moist M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>(SP-SM) SAND WITH SILT, orange and tan, moist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>END OF HAND AUGER @ 4’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REMARKS:** THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.
SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
   A. Electronic document submittal.
   B. Preconstruction meeting.
   C. Progress meetings.
   D. Construction progress schedule.
   E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
   F. Number of copies of submittals.
   G. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
   A. Document 00 72 00 - General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.
   B. Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
   C. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
   D. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS
   A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
      1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to requests for information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
      2. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in PDF format.
      3. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
   A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.
   B. Attendance Required:
      1. Owner.
      3. Contractor.
   C. Agenda:
      1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
      2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
      4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
      5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner and Architect.
6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
7. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS
A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.
B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
C. Attendance Required:
   1. Contractor.
   2. Owner.
   3. Architect.
   4. Contractor’s Superintendent.
   5. Major Subcontractors as appropriate to agenda topics.
D. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of Work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
   7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  12. Other business relating to Work.
E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE
A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW
A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.
B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION
A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.
B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT
A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   5. Other types as indicated.
D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.08 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS
A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.09 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
A. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.
   2. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
B. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.
C. Transmit each submittal with approved form.
D. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
E. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
F. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
G. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
H. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
I. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
J. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
K. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
L. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
M. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS
A. Follow submittal procedures.
B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS
A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers.
   4. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
   5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

3.02 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS
A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions.
C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
   2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
   3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
   4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.03 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL
   A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
   B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
   C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Finish carpentry items.
B. Wood casings and moldings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
A. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coatings: Painting and finishing of finish carpentry items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
A. Follow submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
   2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Protect work from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS
A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
B. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Bases, Sills, Aprons and Miscellaneous Trim: Poplar; prepare for paint finish.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS
A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 FASTENINGS
A. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application.

2.04 ACCESSORIES
A. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer.
B. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.05 FABRICATION
A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

PART 3   EXECUTION

3.01   EXAMINATION
A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02   INSTALLATION
A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for custom grade installation.
B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03   PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING
A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
B. Site Finishing: See Section 09 90 00.
C. Before installation, prime paint surfaces of items or assemblies to be in contact with cementitious materials.

3.04   TOLERANCES
A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
C. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
A. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
A. Follow submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
   2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
D. Samples: Laminate color and edge banding color samples.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS
A. Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume responsibility for production of architectural cabinets. Provide wood veneer, wood doors with face veneers that are sequence matched with architectural cabinets and transparent-finished that matches cabinets in existing kitchen.
B. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

2.02 COUNTERTOPS
A. Solid Surfacing: Specified in Section 12 36 00.

2.03 ACCESSORIES
A. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

2.04 FABRICATION
A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
B. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

C. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Seal cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements of custom grade installation.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Batt insulation in exterior wall construction.
B. Continuous rigid insulation.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS
A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on installation techniques.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS
A. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS
A. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.03 RIGID INSULATION
A. Foamular® CI-C – Type X extruded polystyrene (XPS) rigid foam plastic insulation board or equal.
B. Insulation Thickness based on Foamular CI-C – 1 inch (R3.8 min.) at metal stud walls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BATT INSTALLATION
A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.02 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION
A. Adhesive Application and Installation of Insulation Board
   1. Ensure the air/moisture weather barrier surface is free of surface contamination. Install the insulation board within 30 days of the application of the air/moisture weather barrier coating, or clean the surface and recoat with Sto Gold Coat.
   2. Cut the insulation board squarely to a 2 x 4 foot (0.6 x 1.2 m) dimension (if not already furnished pre-cut).
   3. Rasp the interior lower face of insulation boards to provide a snug friction fit into the Starter Track.
4. Apply uniform ribbons of adhesive parallel with the SHORT dimension of the board so that when boards are placed on the wall the ribbons will be VERTICAL. Apply adhesive ribbons approximately ½ inch in diameter which will expand to ¾ – 1 inch. Keep adhesive ½ inch short of board edges. Allow adhesive to “dwell” and become “tacky” before placing boards on wall. Adhesive will look smooth, not jagged, when ready to apply to wall surface. Place boards while adhesive is “tacky” and before adhesive “skins”.

5. Place insulation boards in a running bond pattern on the wall with the long dimension horizontal. Start by inserting the lower edge of the boards inside the starter track at the base of the wall until they contact the bottom of the track. Apply light pressure when placing the boards. After boards have been in place for 5-10 minutes use a straight edge to lightly press the boards inward and to keep board joints flush, as post expansion of the adhesive may force boards slightly outward.

6. Bridge sheathing joints by a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm). Interlock inside and outside corners.

7. Butt all board joints tightly together to eliminate any thermal breaks. Care must be taken to prevent any adhesive from getting between the joints of the boards.

8. Cut insulation board in an L-shaped pattern to fit around openings. Do not align board joints with corners of openings.

9. Check for satisfactory contact of the insulation board with the substrate. If any boards have loose areas use the dispensing pistol to create a hole through the board and inject adhesive to attach the loose area. Allow the adhesive to expand to the outer face of the board while withdrawing the pistol. Cut excess adhesive flush with the surface of the insulation. Do not use nails, screws, or any other type of non-thermal mechanical fastener.

3.02 PROTECTION
   A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL
101 SECTION INCLUDES
   A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Under exterior wall cladding, over sheathing or other substrate.

102 REFERENCE STANDARDS

103 SUBMITTALS
   A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
   B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics and performance criteria.
   C. Shop Drawings: Provide manufacturer’s details.
   D. Manufacturer’s Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
201 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES
   A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Provide on exterior walls on exterior plywood sheathing under cladding.

202 WEATHER-AIR BARRIER MATERIALS - WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE
   A. Weather-Air Barrier Coating: Cold-fluid-applied, vapor permeable, elastomeric waterproofing membrane.
      1. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Per manufacturer’s requirements.
      2. Air Permeance: 0.001 cubic feet per minute per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
      3. Water Vapor Permeance: 10 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B.
      4. Nail Sealability: No water penetration at galvanized roofing nail penetration under 127 mm (5”) head of water after 3 days at 4 °C (40 °F), when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1970.
      5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      6. Products:
         c. Sto Corp; Sto Gold Coat: www.stocorp.com/sle..
      d. Substitutions: Equal product.

203 SEALANTS
   A. Primers, Cleaners, and Other Sealant Materials: As recommended by sealant manufacturer, appropriate to application, and compatible with adjacent materials.
204 ACCESSORIES
   A. Flexible Flashing: Sheathing fabric saturated with air barrier coating and complying with the applicable requirements of ICC-ES AC148. Provide flexible flashings as recommended by manufacturer.
   B. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
   A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION
   A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
   B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION
   A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and follow manufacturer's details.
   B. Coatings:
      1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by coating manufacturer; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.
      2. Where exterior masonry veneer is to be installed, install masonry anchors before installing weather barrier over masonry; seal around anchors air tight.
      3. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints.
      4. Install mesh and coating to overlap all base metal flashing, window metal flashing and door metal flashing.
   C. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
      1. Mesh and coat all sheathing seams.
      2. Coat all fasteners in sheathing.
      3. Mesh and coat over all flashings to provide seamless overlap.
      5. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
      6. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with at least 4 inches wide mesh and coating; do not seal sill flange.
      7. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
      8. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.04 PROTECTION
   A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Architectural roofing system of preformed steel panels.
B. Fastening system.
C. Factory finishing.
D. Accessories and miscellaneous components.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS
A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   2. Installation methods.
   3. Specimen warranty.
C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
   1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.
   2. Include structural analysis signed and sealed by qualified structural engineer, indicating conformance of roofing system to IBC 2015 wind loads.
   3. Show clip spacing requirements for each roof zone area.
D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors.
E. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of roofing systems similar to those required for this project.
   1. Not less than 5 years of experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.06 WARRANTY
A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s special warranty covering failure of factory-applied exterior finish on metal roof panels and agreeing to repair or replace panels that show evidence of finish degradation, including significant fading, chalking, cracking, or peeling within specified warranty period of 5 year period from date of Substantial Completion.
C. Waterproofing Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace roofing that fails to keep out water within specified warranty period of 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Architectural Metal Roofing: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements, meeting requirements of IBC for wind loads and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
   1. Steel Panels:
      a. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel conforming to ASTM A792/A792M; minimum AZ50 coating.
      b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 24 gage (0.024 inch).
   2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 1.5 inch seam height; concealed fastener system for field seaming with special tool.
   3. Texture: Smooth.
   4. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 18 inches.

2.03 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.04 PANEL FINISH

A. Fluoropolymer Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat thermocured coating system, including minimum 70 percent fluoropolymer color topcoat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil; provide samples of colors noted on the drawings.

2.05 ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.

B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

C. Sealants:
   1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
   2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.

   2. Sheet Thickness: 22 mil (0.022 inch) minimum total thickness.
   4. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.067 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (desiccant method).

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Fabricate panels and accessory items at factory, using manufacturer’s standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.
B. Joints: Factory-install captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to provide weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.
B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION
A. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to assure that the completed roof will be free of leaks.
B. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by roof panel manufacturer.
C. Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION
A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions. Anchor all components of roofing system securely in place while allowing for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
   2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is absolutely required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is absolutely prohibited.
B. Accessories: Install all components required for a complete roofing assembly, including flashings, trim, moldings, closure strips, and caps.
C. Install roofing underlayment on roof deck before installing metal roof panels. Install underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
D. Roof Panels: Install panels in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.

3.04 CLEANING
A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.05 PROTECTION
A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.
B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 07 42 13
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Manufactured metal panels for walls, with related flashings and accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation.
B. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier under wall panels.
C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal wall panel system and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS
A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, methods of anchorage.

1.05 WARRANTY
A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Correct defective work within a five year period after the Date of Substantial Completion for degradation of panel finish, including color fading caused by exposure to weather.
C. Correct defective Work within a five year period after the Date of Substantial Completion, including defects in water tightness and integrity of seals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED METAL PANELS
A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
   1. Provide exterior metal panels.
   2. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
   3. Design Pressure: In accordance with applicable codes. See structural drawings for design pressures.
   5. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
   6. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
   7. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.

B. Exterior Panels:
   1. Profile: Match existing.
   2. Material: Precoated aluminum sheet, 18 gage, 0.0403 inch minimum thickness.
   3. Color: Match existing.
C. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.
D. Anchors: Stainless steel.

2.02 ACCESSORIES
A. Sealants:
  1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
  2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; with soft neoprene washers, stainless steel.
C. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.
B. Verify that weather barrier has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION
A. Install panels on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.
C. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise approved by Architect.
D. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.03 TOLERANCES
A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: 1/16 inch.

3.04 CLEANING
A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.
B. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 07 90 05
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Sealants and joint backing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
A. Follow submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, and substrate preparation.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate surface preparation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY
A. Provide Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANTS
A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses M, G, and A; single component.
   1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
B. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
      b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.
C. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

2.02 ACCESSORIES
A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION
A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION
A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer.
D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
G. Tool joints concave.

3.04 CLEANING
A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION
A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
A. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE.
B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2014.
F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
I. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2014.
L. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
A. Follow submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
   B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRAMES
   A. Requirements for All Frames:
      1. Steel used for fabrication of doors and frames shall comply with one or more of the following requirements; Galvannealed steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B for each.
      2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
      3. Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
      4. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
      5. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
         a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
      6. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

2.02 HOLLOW METAL DOORS
   A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
   B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
      1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
         a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
         b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
         c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
         d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
         e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
   C. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
      1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
         a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
         b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
         c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
         d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
   A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
   B. General:
      1. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
   C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
      1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
   D. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inch high to fill
opening without cutting masonry units.

2.04 FINISHES
   A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.05 ACCESSORIES
   A. Glazing: Fully tempered float glass, clear, 1/4 inch thick.
   C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.
   D. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

2.06 FINISHES
   A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
   B. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
   A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
   B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
   C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION
   A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION
   A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
   B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
   C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
   D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.
   E. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 80 00.
   F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 TOLERANCES
   A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
   B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING
   A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 SCHEDULE
   A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
   A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire rated and non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
   A. Section 08 12 13 - Hollow Metal Frames.
   B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
   B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
   A. See Division 01 Specifications for submittal procedures.
   B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
   C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
   D. Specimen warranty.
   E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
   F. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
   B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
   C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY
   A. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.
   B. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.01 DOORS
   A. All Doors: 
      1. Quality Level: Premium Grade with A grade veneer, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards.
      2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
   B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
1. Provide solid core doors at all locations.
3. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish.

2.02 DOOR AND PANEL CORES
A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type staved lumber core (SLC), plies and faces as indicated.

2.03 DOOR FACINGS
A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Natural birch, veneer grade as specified by quality standard, plain sliced, book veneer match, running assembly match; unless otherwise indicated.
1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.
2. Pairs: Pair match each pair; set match pairs within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.
B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof.

2.04 ACCESSORIES
A. Glazed Openings:

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION
A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
C. Where supplementary protective edge trim is required, install trim after veneer facing has been applied full-width.
D. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
E. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
F. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
1. Exception: Doors to be field finished.
G. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.
H. Doors shall be urea formaldehyde free.

2.07 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS
A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 5 - Finishing for Grade specified and as follows:
1. Transparent:
   a. System - 12, Polyurethane, Water-based.
   b. Stain: Match existing doors.
   c. Sheen: Satin.
B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.
C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.08 ACCESSORIES
A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: As specified in Section 08 12 13.
B. Glazed Openings:
1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: ASTM
2. Glazing: Single vision units, 1/4 inch thick glass.
3. Tint: Clear.
C. Hardware: As specified in Section 08 71 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION
A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
E. Install door louvers plumb and level.

3.03 TOLERANCES
A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING
A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.05 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work under this section includes furnishing and the installation of finish and security hardware specified herein and noted on drawings for a complete and operational system, including any electrified door hardware components including finish and security hardware and auto operators for entrance doors.

Items include, but are not limited to:
1. Hinges/Continuous Hinges
2. Flush Bolts
3. Exit Devices
4. Locksets and Cylinders
5. Push Plates - Pulls
6. Closers/ADA Operators
7. Kick, Mop and Protection Plates
8. Stops, Wall Bumpers, Overhead Controls
9. Thresholds, Gasketing and Door Bottoms
10. Silencers
11. Miscellaneous Trim and Accessories

B. RELATED SECTIONS:
1. Section 08 11 00 – Metal Doors and Frames
2. Section 08 14 00 – Wood Doors

1.02 REFERENCES

A. The following references are used in this section.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide items, articles, materials, operations and methods listed, mentioned or scheduled herein or on drawings, in quantities as required to complete project. Provide hardware that functions properly. Prior to furnishing hardware, advise Architect of items that will not operate properly, are improper for conditions, or will not remain permanently anchored.

B. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Hardware Schedule: Submit 5 copies of hardware schedule in vertical format as illustrated by the Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Schedules which do not comply will be returned for correction before checking.

B. Hardware schedule shall clearly indicate architect’s hardware group and manufacturer of each item proposed.

C. The schedule shall be reviewed prior to submission by a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), who shall affix his or her seal attesting to the completeness and correctness of the schedule.

1. Provide 2 copies of illustrations from manufacturer’s catalogs and data in brochure form.
2. Check specified hardware for suitability and adaptability to details and surrounding conditions. Indicate unsuitable or incompatible items and proposed substitutions in hardware schedule.

3. Provide listing of manufacturer's template numbers for each item of hardware in hardware schedule.

4. Furnish other Contractors and Subcontractors concerned with copies of final approved hardware schedule. Submit necessary templates and schedules as soon as possible to hollow metal, wood door, and aluminum door fabricators in accordance with schedule they require for fabrication.

D. Installation Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation and adjustment instructions for finish hardware. Send installation instructions to site with hardware.

E. Templates: Submit templates and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" to door and frame supplier and others as applicable to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of cutouts and reinforcing.

F. Contract Closeout Submittals:
   1. Operating and maintenance manuals: Submit 3 sets containing the following:
      2. Complete information in care, maintenance, and adjustment, and data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
   3. Catalog pages for each product.
   4. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
   5. Parts list for each product.
   6. Copy of final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect "As installed".
   7. Copy of final keying schedule.
   8. One complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General Contractor's Investigation: Prior to Contract Execution, the General Contractor shall have thoroughly investigated the entities that will be performing work or supplying materials, products, equipment, or systems for this project, to ensure that they comply with all of the qualifications and requirements mentioned or implied in the Contract Documents. If it is later determined that any of the previously mentioned entities do not comply with the qualifications and requirements specified in the Contract Documents, the General Contractor will be required to replace that entity with a qualified entity at no increase in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

B. Manufacturer: Obtain each type of hardware (ie. latch and locksets, hinges, closers) from single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.

C. Qualifications of the Hardware Supplier: The Supplier shall be responsible for proper coordination of all finish hardware items and access control items with related sections to insure compatibility of products.
   1. Hardware supplier must be an authorized, direct factory distributor of all door hardware products specified herein to insure compliance and service of these products.
   2. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.

D. Qualifications of Installer: The hardware installer shall have documented experience in the installation of hardware of similar quantities and types as required for this project. The installer's qualifications shall be submitted to the architect, in writing, for approval by the architect before any work shall commence.
E. Fire-Rated Openings: Furnish door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Furnish only items, of door hardware, that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, ITS-WH, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction, for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, in compliance with the requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

Project requires door assemblies and components that are compliant with positive pressure and S Label requirements. Specifications must be cross-referenced and coordinated with door and frame manufacturers to ensure that total door opening engineering is compatible with UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors (with supplementary marking on doors' UL or FM labels including “Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware”) provide UL/WHI or FM label on exit devices indicating “Fire Exit Hardware”.

F. Substitutions: Equal or better products are acceptable.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is the responsibility of the supplier. As material is received by the hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set numbers to match the set numbers of the approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in the same container.

C. The door hardware supplier shall deliver all individually packaged hardware items in a timely fashion to the place of installation (Shop or Project Site); direct factory shipments are not acceptable unless agreed upon beforehand. Hardware supplier shall coordinate delivery times and schedules with the contractor.

D. The General Contractor, door hardware supplier, access control supplier, and installers shall count, coordinate, and store all door hardware and access control items herein, verifying complete counts of all items scheduled and furnished. The contractor must report all shortages (discrepancies with shipping documents) within five (5) working days. The manufacturers’ and Owner’s representatives will inspect the installation of the door hardware and access control items during that phase of construction. Any deficiencies in installation of all materials included herein shall be corrected before installation continues.

E. The General Contractor shall provide a secure lock-up for the door hardware and security equipment delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of the hardware items that are not immediately replaceable, so that completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses, both before and after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. All materials must be warranted against defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of this project, unless otherwise noted. Any evidence of misuse or abuse voids all warranties. These warranties shall be each manufacturers' standard written warranty.

B. Special Warranties:

2. Mortise Latchsets and Locksets: Three (3) Year Period.
3. Exit Devices: Three (3) Year Period.
4. Door Closers: Fifteen (15) Year Period.

C. Any manufacturer whose standard written warranty does not equal or exceed the requirements listed above must provide a letter stating that they will extend their warranty to comply with the requirements of this specification.

D. All of the manufacturer’s fasteners and attachments supplied with each hardware item must be installed to maintain the manufacturer’s fire listing and/or warranty.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: General Contractor shall furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for the Owner’s continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTTS AND HINGES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ives</td>
<td>Bommer</td>
<td>Stanley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3CB1</td>
<td>LB8002</td>
<td>CB1900R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3CB1</td>
<td>LB8000</td>
<td>CB1960R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3CB1HW</td>
<td>LB8006</td>
<td>CB1901R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3CB1HW</td>
<td>LB8004</td>
<td>CB1961R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5BB1SCHW</td>
<td>BB5024</td>
<td>FBB268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5BB1</td>
<td>BB5000</td>
<td>FBB179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5BB1</td>
<td>BB5001</td>
<td>FBB191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5BB1HW</td>
<td>BB5004</td>
<td>FBB168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5BB1HW</td>
<td>BB5005</td>
<td>FBB199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Application:

1. Provide NRP (non-removable pins) at out-swinging lockable doors.

C. Quantity:

1. Two hinges per leaf for openings through 60 inches high.
2. One additional hinge per leaf for each additional 30 inches in height or fraction thereof.
3. Four hinges for Dutch doors up to 90 inches in height.

2.2 CONTINUOUS GEARED HINGES

A. Acceptable manufacturers:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ives</td>
<td>Stanley</td>
<td>Select</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112HD</td>
<td>661HD</td>
<td>SL11HD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210HD</td>
<td>665HD</td>
<td>SL21HD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224HD</td>
<td>662HD</td>
<td>SL24HD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Provide electric power transfer (EPT) cutouts, or electric through-wire options as specified in hardware groups.

2.3 LOCKSETS – CYLINDRICAL – GRADE 1

A. Acceptable Manufacturer and Series:
B. Provide lock functions specified in Hardware Groups, with following provisions:
1. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
2. Locks shall meet UL A label; to have a minimum listing for single doors 4’ x 8’.
3. Locks shall have the ability to incorporate either a rigid or free-wheeling lever when in a locked mode.
4. Levers shall be bi-directional.
5. Levers shall be solid. Manufacturers utilizing lever fillers are not acceptable.
6. Furnish “Knurled” or “Tactile” outside levers as indicated in the door Hardware Sets. “Abrasive” outside levers shall not be acceptable.
7. Lockset adjustment plate shall be threaded for door thickness adjustment for doors 1 5/8” to 2 1/8” thickness. The adjustment plate shall have visual chassis marking for doors 1 ¾” thick.
8. Locks shall have field reversible handing.
9. Latchbolt to be steel with minimum ½” throw latch; ¾” throw latch on pairs of fire rated doors.
10. Strikes shall have curved lip of sufficient length to clear trim.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES
A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   
   | Von Duprin | Detex | Precision |
   | 98/99 Series | Advantex Series | Apex Series |

B. Provide exit device series and functions as specified in Hardware Groups. Von Duprin product numbers are referenced in the Hardware Groups.
C. All exit devices shall be UL listed for panic. Exit devices for labeled doors shall be UL listed as “Fire Exit Hardware”.
D. Where lever trim is specified, provide lever design to match lockset levers.
E. Provide lever trim with breakaway feature.
F. Provide cylinders for exit devices with locking trim and cylinder dogging.
G. Provide exit devices with stainless steel touch bars. Load bearing plastic parts are not acceptable.
H. Provide exit devices with cast metal, flush end caps.
I. Provide deadlocking latchbolt feature for exit devices.
J. Provide roller strikes on all rim exit devices.
K. Provide cylinder dogging feature for non-rated exit devices.
L. Provide keyed removable mullions, with cylinders, as specified in the Hardware Groups.

2.5 KEYING
A. Master key or Grand master key cylinders and key in groups, unless otherwise specified. Factory masterkey with manufacturer retaining permanent keying records.
B. Provide 6 masterkeys for each masterkey set. Provide 3 change keys for each lock. Provide 2 control keys for core removal. Stamp keys “DO NOT DUPLICATE.”
C. Submit proposed keying schedule to Architect. If requested, meet with Owner and Architect to review schedule.
D. Provide removable core cylinders, with patented key control, for each lock with temporary keyed brass construction cores. Permanent cores shall be installed upon completion of the project.

2.6 DOOR TRIM

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Ives</th>
<th>Trimco</th>
<th>Burns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8200</td>
<td>1001-9</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8303</td>
<td>1018-3B</td>
<td>5426C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9100</td>
<td>1741</td>
<td>422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8190</td>
<td>1191-3</td>
<td>29C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8103-0</td>
<td>1195-2</td>
<td>26C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8102-8</td>
<td>1194-2</td>
<td>25B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Push Plates:
1. Ives type 8200 6 inches by 16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where width of door stile prevents use of 6 inch wide plate, provide push plate one inch less than width of stile but not less than 4 inches wide.

C. Pull Plates:
1. Ives type 8303 4 inches by 16 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Push Bars:
1. Ives type 9100, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Pulls:
1. Ives Series 8190, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where required, mount back to back with push bars.

F. Kick Plates and Armor Plates: Ives 8400 Series, minimum of 0.050 inch thick, beveled 4 edges.
1. At single doors provide width two inches less than door width on stop side and one inch less than door width on pull side.
2. At pairs of doors provide width one inch less than door width on both sides.
3. Height of 10 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide plates with countersunk screw holes.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types of Large Bore Exposed Closers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>LCN</th>
<th>Sargent</th>
<th>Norton</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4050 Series</td>
<td>351 Series</td>
<td>7500 Series</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with cast aluminum cylinder.
3. Closer Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter, with 11/16 inch (17 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal and full complement bearings.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and back check.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: not permitted.
8. Provide stick on and special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types of Medium Bore Exposed Closers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LCN</th>
<th>Sargent</th>
<th>Norton</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1450 Series</td>
<td>1331 Series</td>
<td>8501/8501BF Series</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with cast aluminum cylinder.
3. Closer Body: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) diameter, with 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal and full complement bearings.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and back check.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: not permitted.
8. Provide stick on and special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.8 OVERHEAD STOPS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glynn Johnson</th>
<th>Rixson</th>
<th>Sargent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>450 10 Series</td>
<td>5 Series</td>
<td>1530 Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 9 Series</td>
<td></td>
<td>590 Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 1 Series</td>
<td></td>
<td>690 Series</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Provide overhead stops for interior doors equipped with regular arm surface type closer for doors that open against equipment, casework, sidelights, other objects that would make wall stops inappropriate.

C. Provide sex bolt attachments for mineral core door application.

2.9 WALL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ives</th>
<th>Trimco</th>
<th>Door Controls</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WS406/407CVX</td>
<td>1270WXCP</td>
<td>3211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS406/407CCV</td>
<td>1270WVP</td>
<td>3211T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS445</td>
<td>1207</td>
<td>3267X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS436</td>
<td>W1211</td>
<td>3310X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS40</td>
<td>1254</td>
<td>3487X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Provide WS406/407CCV Series wall stop for each door leaf unless otherwise specified, or where conditions require the use of an overhead stop.

C. Floor or base stops shall be used only where definitely specified or absolutely unavoidable.

2.10 THRESHOLDS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Product:
B. Where thresholds are specified in hardware groups, provide 425E thresholds unless detailed otherwise.

C. Refer to drawings for special details. Provide accessories, shims and fasteners.

D. Where thresholds occur at openings with one or more mullions, they shall be cut for the mullions and extended continuously for the entire opening.

2.11 WEATHERSTRIPPING

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Product:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Guard</th>
<th>Reese</th>
<th>Zero</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sweeps</td>
<td>201NA</td>
<td>323C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jambs</td>
<td>700SA</td>
<td>755C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rain Drips</td>
<td>16A</td>
<td>R201C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Where weatherstripping is specified in hardware groups, provide 700SA unless detailed otherwise.

C. Provide self-tapping fasteners for weatherstripping being applied to hollow metal frames.

D. Where sweeps are specified in hardware groups, provide 201NA unless detailed otherwise.

E. Where rain drips are specified in hardware groups, provide 16A x full frame width, unless detailed otherwise.

2.12 GASKETING

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Guard</th>
<th>Reese</th>
<th>Zero</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5050</td>
<td>F-797B</td>
<td>188S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Where smoke gasket is specified in hardware groups, provide 188S, unless detailed otherwise.

C. Provide gaskets for 20-minute doors and doors designated for smoke and draft control.

D. Where frame applied intumescent seals are required by the manufacturer, provide gaskets that comply with UBC 7-2, 1997 and UL 10C positive pressure tests.

2.13 SOUND GASKETING

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and door bottoms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Guard</th>
<th>Reese</th>
<th>Zero</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERIMETER</td>
<td>9700</td>
<td>655A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Where sound gasketing is specified in hardware groups, provide 104NA and 520NA unless detailed otherwise.

1. Provide self-tapping fasteners being applied to hollow metal doors and frames.

2. Cutting or notching of sound gasket for stop mounted hardware shall not be permitted.

2.14 SILENCERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ives</th>
<th>Steelcraft</th>
<th>Don-Jo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SR64</td>
<td>Q146</td>
<td>1608</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


B. Provide grey rubber silencers featuring pneumatic design that, once installed, forms an air pocket to absorb shock and reduce noise of door closing.
C. Provide three (3) silencers per hollow metal strike jamb; two (2) per hollow metal double door head. Omit at doors scheduled to receive perimeter weatherstripping or smoke gasket.
D. Silencers shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011

2.15 FASTENERS
A. Including, but not limited to, wood or machine screws, bolts, nuts, anchors, etc. of proper type, material, and finish required for installation of hardware.
B. Use phillips head for exposed screws. Do not use aluminum screws to attach hardware.
C. Provide self-tapping (TEC) screws for attachment of sweeps and stop-applied weatherstripping only.

2.16 TYPICAL FINISHES AND MATERIALS
A. Finishes, unless otherwise specified:
   1. Butts: Outswinging Exterior Doors
      a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
   2. Continuous Hinges:
      a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
   3. Flush Bolts:
      a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
   4. Exit Devices:
      a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
   5. Push Plates, Pulls and Push Bars:
      a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
   6. Coordinators:
      a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
   7. Kick Plates, Armor Plates, and Edge Guards:
      a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
   8. Overhead Stops and Holders:
      a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze
      a. Sprayed Aluminum Lacquer.
   10. Latch Protectors:
       a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Examine doors, frames, and related items for conditions that would prevent the proper application of finish hardware. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION
A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in the following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and, except as otherwise indicated, by the Architect.
   1. “Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames” by the Door and Hardware Institute.
B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Sets units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Where scheduled, door pulls shall be through-bolted with bolt heads concealed behind push plates.

E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

F. Set thresholds, for exterior and interior doors, in a full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 - Joint Sealers.

G. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After installation has been completed, provide services of qualified hardware consultant to check Project to determine proper application of finish hardware according to schedule. Also check operation and adjustment of hardware items.

B. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. At final completion, hardware shall be left clean and free from disfigurement. Make final adjustment to door closers and other items of hardware. Where hardware is found defective repair or replace or otherwise correct as directed.

B. Adjust door closers to meet opening force requirements of Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards.

C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of space or area, return to work during week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors.

D. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

E. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide for proper protection of items of hardware until Owner accepts Project as complete.

3.6 HARDWARE GROUPS

A. The following schedule of hardware groups shall be considered a guide only, and the supplier is cautioned to refer to general conditions, special conditions, and the preamble to this section. It shall be the hardware supplier's responsibility to furnish all required hardware.

B. Refer to the door schedule for hardware group required at each door opening.
HARDWARE SET NO. 1

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(S):
08 MECH. RM.

EACH TO HAVE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>CATALOG NUMBER</th>
<th>FINISH</th>
<th>MFR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HINGE 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5</td>
<td>652 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>STOREROOM LOCK ND80PD SPA</td>
<td>626 SCH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SURFACE CLOSER 1450 REG OR PA AS REQ REG ARM MOUNT X TB</td>
<td>689 LCN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>KICK PLATE 8400 8&quot; X 2&quot; LDW B-CS</td>
<td>630 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SILENCER SR64</td>
<td>630 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HARDWARE SET NO. 2

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(#S):
01, 02, 03, 04
RESTING ROOMS

EACH TO HAVE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>CATALOG NUMBER</th>
<th>FINISH</th>
<th>MFR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HINGE 5BB1 4.5 X 4.5</td>
<td>652 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PASSAGE SET ND10S SPA</td>
<td>626 SCH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>WALL STOP WS406/407CCV</td>
<td>630 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GASKETING 488S-BK</td>
<td>S-BK ZER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>COAT AND HAT HOOK 582</td>
<td>626 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SILENCER SR64</td>
<td>630 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HARDWARE SET NO. 3

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(#S):
10 DAYROOM
TO HALLWAY

EACH TO HAVE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>CATALOG NUMBER</th>
<th>FINISH</th>
<th>MFR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HW HINGE 5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5</td>
<td>652 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PASSAGE SET ND10S SPA</td>
<td>626 SCH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SURFACE CLOSER 1450 REG OR PA AS REQ REG ARM MOUNT X TB</td>
<td>689 LCN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>KICK PLATE 8400 8&quot; X 2&quot; LDW B-CS</td>
<td>630 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>WALL STOP WS406/407CVX</td>
<td>630 IVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GASKETING 488S-BK</td>
<td>S-BK ZER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## HARDWARE SET NO. 4

For use on mark/door #(S):
06, 07
Bathrooms

Each to have:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Catalog Number</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Mfr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hinge</td>
<td>5BB1 4.5 X 4.5</td>
<td>652</td>
<td>IVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Privacy Lock</td>
<td>ND40S SPA</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>SCH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Wall Stop</td>
<td>WS406/407CVX</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>IVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Silencer</td>
<td>SR64</td>
<td>GRY</td>
<td>IVE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## HARDWARE SET NO. 5

For use on mark/door #(S):
05, 09
Exterior
Doors

Each to have:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Catalog Number</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Mfr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cont. Hinge</td>
<td>112HD</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>IVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Lockset/lever</td>
<td>1000 SERIES PUSHBUTTON LOCK. HEAVY DUTY CYLINDRICAL LOCK, CAST FRONT HOUSING, UNIFIED TRIM PLATE &amp; ADA COMPLIANT LEVERS.</td>
<td>626</td>
<td>KABA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Surface closer</td>
<td>4050-30</td>
<td>689</td>
<td>LCN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Soffit shoe support</td>
<td>8400 8&quot; X 2&quot; LDW B-CS</td>
<td>689</td>
<td>LCN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Kick plate</td>
<td>488S-BK</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>IVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Gasketing</td>
<td>39A</td>
<td>S-BK</td>
<td>ZER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Door sweep</td>
<td>655A-MSLA-10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ZER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Threshold</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ZER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

End of Section
PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
   A. Glass.
   B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
   A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.
   B. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing for storefront system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
   J. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.
   B. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.
   C. Certificates: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
   D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that insulating, and impact glass meets or exceeds specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and GANA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.
   B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.
1.06 WARRANTY
A. Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.
C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year warranty to include coverage for delamination, including replacement of failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLAZING TYPES
A. Type GL-1 - Single Exterior Vision Glazing:
   1. Applications: Glazed lites in exterior doors.
   2. Type: Fully tempered float glass.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1 inch.
   5. Glazing Method: standard with manufacturer to meet wind requirements.
B. Type GL-2 - Single Exterior Vision Glazing:
   1. Application: Glazed lites in interior doors.
   2. Type: Fully tempered float glass.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   5. Glazing Method: standard with manufacturer.

2.02 EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES
A. Structural Design Criteria: Select type and thickness to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
   1. Use the procedure specified in ASTM E1300 to determine glass type and thickness.
   2. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass, whichever is less, with full recovery of glazing materials.
   3. Wind-Borne-Debris Resistance: Identical full-size glazed assembly without auxiliary protection, tested by independent agency in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 4, Basic Protection, for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind pressure.
   4. Thicknesses listed are minimum.
B. Air and Vapor Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier:
   1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.
   2. To maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS
A. Float Glass: All glazing is to be float glass unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select).
   3. Tinted Types: Color and performance characteristics as indicated.
   4. Thicknesses: As indicated; for exterior glazing comply with specified requirements for wind load design regardless of specified thickness.
B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
   1. Plastic Interlayer: 0.060 inch thick, minimum.

2.04 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS
A. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Locations: Exterior, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   3. Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
4. Edge Seal: Glass to elastomer with supplementary silicone sealant.
5. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.

2.05 **GLAZING COMPOUNDS**

A. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color; non-skinning.

B. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.06 **GLAZING ACCESSORIES**

A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; 1/2 x LAR inch size; black color.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; black color.

E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

3.01 **EXAMINATION**

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

3.02 **PREPARATION**

A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.
D. Install sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and GANA Sealant Manual.
E. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 **INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)**

A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 24 inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.
C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with manufacturer's recommended type sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.04 **CLEANING**

A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
B. Remove labels after Work is complete.
C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

3.05 **PROTECTION**

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
3.06 SCHEDULE
   A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION
SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
   A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
   D. Acoustic insulation.
   F. Gypsum wallboard.
   G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
   A. Section 09 22 16 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
   F. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.
   G. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.
   K. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
   A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
   B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
   C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
   D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer’s data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
   E. Test Reports: For all stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or C 754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
   1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies complying with applicable code.
   1. ICC IBC Item Numbers: Comply with applicable requirements of ICC IBC for the particular assembly.
   2. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly.
   3. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL Fire Resistance Directory.

2.02 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
   3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly.
   4. Use Type X gypsum board at all locations.
   5. Thickness:
      c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.

B. Ceiling Board: Special sag-resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Match thickness of stud framing

B. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, rolled zinc, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
   2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional cornerbead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.

C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   4. Chemical hardening type compound.

D. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members Less Than 0.03 inch In Thickness, to Wood Members, and to Gypsum Board: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

E. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members From 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.
PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION
A. Blocking: Install blocking for support of:
   1. Wall mounted cabinets.
   2. Wall mounted door hardware.
   3. Storage Shelving
   4. Lockers
   5. Any item which requires fastening to wall surface.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION
A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

3.04 BOARD AND GLASS MAT FACED BOARD INSTALLATION
A. Comply with ASTM C 840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
C. Double-Layer Non-Rated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.
D. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
E. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.
F. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of all gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
G. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.
H. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board and exterior gypsum soffit board with sealant.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES
A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT
B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
   3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   4. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
5. Level 0: Temporary partitions and surfaces indicated to be finished in later stage of project.

D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
   2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
   3. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications.

3.07 TOLERANCES
   A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Metal partition, ceiling, and soffit framing.
B. Framing accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Metal studs for gypsum board partition framing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
A. AISI S100-12 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2012.
E. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
A. Follow submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRAMING MATERIALS
A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: C shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Ceiling Channels: C shaped.
B. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
C. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
D. Tracks and Runners: Same material and thickness as studs, bent leg retainer notched to receive studs with provision for crimp locking to stud.
E. Furring and Bracing Members: Of same material as studs; thickness to suit purpose; complying with applicable requirements of ASTM C754.
F. Fasteners: ASTM C1002 self-piercing tapping screws.

2.02 FABRICATION
A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.
B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING
A. Comply with requirements of ASTM C754.
B. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
C. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
D. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
E. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches on center.
F. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.
G. Install studs vertically at 16 inches on center.
H. Align stud web openings horizontally.
I. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.
J. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.
K. Double stud at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches from each side of openings.
L. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.
M. Blocking: Use wood blocking secured to studs. Provide blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware, and opening frames.
N. Furring: Install at spacing and locations shown on drawings. Lap splices a minimum of 6 inches.

3.03 CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING
A. Install furring after work above ceiling or soffit is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
B. Install furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.
C. Securely anchor hangers to structural members or embed in structural slab. Space hangers as required to limit deflection to criteria indicated. Use rigid hangers at exterior soffits.
D. Space main carrying channels at maximum 72 inch on center, and not more than 6 inches from wall surfaces. Lap splice securely.
E. Securely fix carrying channels to hangers to prevent turning or twisting and to transmit full load to hangers.

F. Place furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels, not more than 2 inches from perimeter walls, and rigidly secure. Lap splices securely.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Acoustical sealant.
B. Section 23 37 13 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.
C. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS
A. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.
B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.
C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
A. Manufacturers:
3. Substitutions: Equal or better products are acceptable.

B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

C. Acoustical Tile Type ACT-1: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with the following characteristics:
   1. Size: 24 x 24 inches (300 x 300 mm).
   2. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
   4. Edge: Square.
   5. Surface Color: White.
   6. Product: Cirrus Square Lay-In #574 by Armstrong or Equal.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.
   4. Substitutions: Equal or better.

B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

C. Exposed Steel Suspension System Type A: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
   1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM E580 for Areas Subject to Severe Seismic Disturbance.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

D. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

F. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.
G. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

H. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

I. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

J. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

K. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

L. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.
   2. Overlap and rivet corners.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

H. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.

I. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. See Drawings.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
   A. Resilient tile flooring.
   B. Installation accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS
   A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

1.03 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
   B. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 12x12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
   C. Concrete Testing Standard: Submit a copy of ASTM F710.
   D. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of sub-floor is acceptable.
   E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
   F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS
   A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
   B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.02 TILE FLOORING
   A. Vinyl Composition Tile:
      1. ASTM F1066 Class 2, Through Pattern, ISO 10595 Type II.
      2. Thickness: 1/8 inch.
      4. Color and Patterns: To be selected by Owner from Manufacturer standards.
      5. Equal to Armstrong Premium Excelon.

2.03 ACCESSORIES
   A. All accessories shall be provided by Owner under separate contract.
   B. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
   C. Primers, Adhesives, and Seaming Materials: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
   D. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
   2. Test in accordance with ASTM F710.
   3. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Clean substrate.

E. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

D. Fit joints tightly.

E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
   1. Metal Strips: Attach to substrate before installation of flooring using stainless steel screws.

H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

I. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

J. Install feature strips where indicated.

K Install flooring per manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.04 TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless manufacturer's instructions say otherwise.

B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical tile pattern.

C. Install tile to basket weave pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Cover and protect resilient flooring from time of installation until Substantial Completion.
D. Apply three coats of wax to flooring when installation is complete. Provide final cleaning and waxing per manufacturer’s maintenance recommendations just prior to Substantial Completion.

3.06 PROTECTION
A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation. All resilient flooring shall be covered by protective paper until Substantial Completion.

3.07 SCHEDULE
A. See Drawings.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.
B. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.
C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledger angles.
   3. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint all insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
   7. Metal Composite Material Wall Panels
   8. Glass.
   9. Concrete masonry in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
  10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.
  11. Double wall metal ductwork, round or square.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.
B. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.
C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.05 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer’s name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of all substitutions proposed.
B. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
C. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
D. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.
E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner’s use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Paint and Coatings: 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
   2. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.01 MANUFACTURERS
A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
B. Provide all paint and coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
   1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide all specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
C. Paints:
   2. ICI
   5. Rose Talbert.

D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

E. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

F. Substitutions: Not permitted.

### 2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
   1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and 
      uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, 
      and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under 
      conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing 
      and field experience.
   3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half 
      shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
   4. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a 
      single production run.
   5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure 
      is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use 
   primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.

C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
   1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the 
      following:
      a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for 
         Architectural Coatings.
      b. Architectural coatings VOC limits of the State in which the Project is located.
   2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, 
      Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added 
      at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
   1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds 
      (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
   2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di 
      (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, 
      diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, 
      isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene 
      chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.

E. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

F. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected 
   later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

G. Colors: As indicated on drawings
   1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
   2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the 
      wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

### 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

   1. One coat of latex primer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
   1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer.
   2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR
A. Paint I-OP - All Interior Surfaces Indicated to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete masonry, wood, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, and galvanized steel.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen for gypsum board ceilings.
   3. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen for all walls, CMU and gypsum board, door frames and metal doors.
   4. Primer(s): As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats:
      a. Gypsum Board: MPI #50, Interior Latex Primer Sealer.
      b. Concrete Masonry: MPI #4, Latex Block Filler; heavy coat squeegeed into pores.
      c. Wood: MPI #45, Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer.
      d. Steel, Uncoated: MPI #107, Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
      e. Steel -- Shop Primer: MPI #76, Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal.
      f. Galvanized Steel: MPI #134, Water Based Galvanized Primer.

B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:
   1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, and exposed steel.
   2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   3. Top Coats: INT 5.1S Institutional Low Odor/Low VOC Latex system.
   4. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.

   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. CMU Top Coats: INT 4.2A Latex
   3. Gypsum Board Top Coats: INT 9.2A Latex
   4. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all gypsum board ceilings.
   5. Flat finish for ceilings and soffits.
   6. Primer(s): As recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS
A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
F. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
G. Aluminum Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.
H. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-PC 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).
I. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand or power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.
J. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
K. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
G. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.
3.06 SCHEDULE - COLORS
   A. See Finish Schedule on Drawings

END OF SECTION
SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1  GENERAL
1.01  SECTION INCLUDES
   A. Fire extinguishers.
   B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
   C. Accessories.

1.02  RELATED REQUIREMENTS
   A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03  REFERENCE STANDARDS
   C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

1.04  SUBMITTALS
   A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
   B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.
   C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
   D. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.
   E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

PART 2  PRODUCTS
2.01  FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
   A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
      1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
   B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage.
      2. Class: A:B:C type.
      3. Size: 10 pound.

2.02  FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
   A. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
      1. Size to accommodate accessories.
      2. Trim: Flat square edge, with 1 1/2 inch max. wide face.
      3. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
   B. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinge.
   C. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
   D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
   E. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
F. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected.
G. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION
A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install cabinet plumb and level.
C. Installation Height: Fire extinguisher handle shall be 3'-10" above finished floor.
D. Secure rigidly in place.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
   A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
   A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS
   A. Follow submittal procedures.
   B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
      1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
      2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
      3. Specimen warranty.
   C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
   D. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
   E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Store products in manufacturer’s unopened packaging until ready for installation.
   B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS
   A. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting self-supporting over structural members.
      1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
      2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
         a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
         b. Sinks and Bowls: Separate units for undercounter mounting; minimum 3/4 inch wall thickness.
         c. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
         d. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
      3. Other Components Thickness: Countertop edge, 1 inch eased edge.
      4. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.

2.02 MATERIALS
   A. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
   B. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, white.
2.03 FABRICATION
   A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
      1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
      2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
      3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
   B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
      1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
      2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
   C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
      1. Integral sinks: Shop-mount securely to countertop with adhesives, using flush configuration, as per manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
   A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
   B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
   C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION
   A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
   B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION
   A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
   B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES
   A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
   B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
   C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING
   A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION
   A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
   B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 IMPOSED REGULATIONS
   A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and codes and standards in addition to those listed elsewhere in the contract documents are hereby imposed on a general basis for plumbing work.

1.03 SCOPE OF WORK
   A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision to construct complete and operable plumbing systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.

1.04 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION
   A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the portions of work specified in each and every Section of this Division, individually and collectively.

1.05 PRODUCT WARRANTIES
   A. Provide manufacturer's standard printed commitment in reference to a specific product and normal application, stating that certain acts of restitution will be performed for the Purchaser or Owner by the manufacturer, when and if the product fails within certain operational conditions and time limits. Where the warranty requirements of a specific specification section exceeds the manufacturer's standard warranty, the more stringent requirements will apply and modified manufacturer's warranty shall be provided. In no case shall the manufacturer's warranty be less than one (1) year.

1.06 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS
   A. General: Materials specified by manufacturer's name shall be used unless prior approval of an alternate is given by addenda. Requests for substitutions must be received in the office of the Architect at least 14 days prior to opening of bids. Refer to the general conditions for the substitution request form and required documentation.

PART 2 NOT USED.
PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRODUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with the product manufacturer’s installation instructions and recommendations, including handling, anchorage, assembly, connections, cleaning and testing, charging, lubrication, startup, test operation and shut-down of operating equipment. Consult with manufacturer’s technical experts, for specific instructions on unique product conditions and unforeseen problems.

B. Protection and Identification: Deliver products to project properly identified with names, models numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged or protected to prevent deterioration during shipment, storage and handling. Store in a dry, well ventilated, indoor space, except where prepared and protected by the manufacturer specifically for exterior storage.

C. Permits and Tests: Provide labor, material and equipment to perform all tests required by the governing agencies and submit a record of all tests to the Owner or his representative. Notify the Architect five days in advance of any testing.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 22 05 10
PLUMBING COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Plumbing Coordination Drawings: Prepare a set of coordination drawings showing the coordination of the major elements, components, and systems of the Plumbing work, and showing the coordination of Plumbing work with other work. Prepare drawings at accurate scale and sufficiently large to show locations of every item, including clearances for installing, maintaining, insulating, breaking down equipment, replacing motors and similar requirements. Drawings shall indicate coordination with all other trades including, but not limited to, lighting, structural, plumbing, and architectural items. Prepare drawings to include plans, elevations, sections and details as needed to conclusively show successful coordination and integration of the work. Submit drawings for review by the Architect/Engineer and Owner.
   1. Plans shall include dimensioned locations of all Floor Drains
   2. Plans shall include locations of all ceiling and wall access panels required for equipment access (valves, for example).

C. Record Drawings: During construction operations, the Plumbing contractor shall faithfully make a record of all approved changes from the contract drawings, including accurate dimensions where applicable, and shall also record accurate dimensions locating all below-grade outside Plumbing utilities (whether changed or not) with reference to permanent above-grade objects. A minimum of two (2) dimensions from building reference points shall be provided and a bury depth indicated. At completion of the work, all such changes shall be recorded neatly with red ink by the Plumbing contractor on an unused set of the Plumbing contract drawings supplied by the architect.

D. Photographs: For all below-grade plumbing piping, photograph installation of trenches before backfilling. Submit to A/E for review and include in closeout documents to the Owner.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION:

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the portions of work specified in each and every Section of this Division, individually and collectively.

B. Section 019100 - General Commissioning Requirements.

C. Commissioning Plan.
PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING PRODUCT COORDINATION

A. Power Characteristics: Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications and the electrical drawings for the power characteristics available for the operation of each power driven item of Plumbing equipment. The electrical design was based on the power requirements of the Plumbing equipment manufacturer scheduled or specified as "basis of design." Any modifications to the electrical system that are required due to the use of an approved equivalent manufacturer shall be made at no additional cost to the owner. All changes must be clearly documented and submitted for review by the Architect/Engineer prior to purchasing equipment. Coordinate purchases to ensure uniform interface with electrical work. Refer to Division 26 specifications for additional coordination requirements.

B. Coordination of Options and Substitutions: When the contract documents permit the selection from several product options and it becomes necessary to authorize a substitution, do not proceed with purchase until coordination of interface to equipment has been checked and satisfactorily established.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

A. Substrate Examination: The Installer of each element of the Plumbing work must examine the condition of the substrate to receive the work, the conditions under which the work will be performed, and must notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

B. Do not proceed with the installation of sleeves, anchors, hangers, roof penetrations and similar work until Plumbing coordination drawings have been processed and released for construction. Where work must be installed prior to that time in order to avoid a project delay, review proposed installation in a project coordination meeting including all parties involved with the interfacing of the work.

3.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Structural Limitations: Do not cut structural framing, walls, floors, decks and other members intended to withstand stress, except with the Architect’s or Engineer’s written authorization. Authorization will be granted only where there is no other reasonable method for completing the Plumbing work, and where the proposed cutting clearly does not materially weaken the structure.

B. Where authorized, cut opening through concrete (for pipe penetrations
and similar services) by core drilling or sawing. Do not cut by hammer-driven chisel or drill.

C. Other work: Do not endanger or damage other work through the procedures and processes of cutting to accommodate Plumbing work. Review the proposed cutting with the Installer of the work to be cut, and comply with his recommendations to minimize damage. Where necessary, engage the original Installer or other specialists to execute the cutting in the recommended manner.

D. Where patching is required to restore other work, because of either cutting or other damage inflicted during the installation of Plumbing work, execute the patching in the manner recommended by the original Installer. Restore the other work in every respect, including the elimination of visual defects in exposed finishes, as judged by the Architect. Engage the original Installer to complete patching of the following categories of work:
   1. Exposed concrete finishes.
   2. Exposed masonry.
   3. Waterproofing and vapor barriers.
   4. Roofing, flashing and accessories.
   5. Interior exposed finishes and casework, where judged by the Architect to be difficult to achieve an acceptable match by other means.

3.03 COORDINATION OF PLUMBING INSTALLATION

A. General: Sequence, coordinate and integrate the various elements of Plumbing work so that the Plumbing system will perform as indicated and be in harmony with the other work of the building. The Architect/Engineer will not supervise the coordination, which is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Install piping and similar services straight and true, aligned with other work and with overhead structures and allowing for insulation. Conceal where possible.
   2. Arrange work to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment. Locate services requiring maintenance on valves and similar units in front of services requiring less maintenance. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other work.
   3. Give the right-of-way to piping systems required to slope for drainage (over other service lines). Piping shall be located to avoid interference with ductwork and light fixtures.

B. Drawings: Conform with the arrangement indicated by the contract documents to the greatest extent possible, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, comply with the Architect’s decision on resolution of the conflict.

C. Electrical Work: Coordinate the Plumbing work with electrical work, and
properly interface with the electrical service. In general, and except as otherwise indicated, install Plumbing equipment ready for electrical connection. Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications for electrical connection of Plumbing equipment.

D. Utility Connections: Coordinate the connection of Plumbing systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with the requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies.

1. Provide a single connection for each service except where multiple connections are indicated. Water, tap, meter, and vault cost shall be incurred by the Contractor.

3.04 COORDINATION OF PLUMBING START-UP

A. Seasonal Requirements: Adjust and coordinate the timing of Plumbing system start-ups with seasonal variations, so that demonstration and testing of specified performance can be observed and recorded. Exercise proper care in off-season start-ups to ensure that systems and equipment will not be damaged by the operation.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION
   A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

   B. Definitions:
      1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
      2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.03 RELATED WORK
   A. Section GENERAL CONDITIONS.

   B. Section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

   C. Section SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

   D. Excavation and Backfill: Section EARTH MOVING.

   E. Concrete and Grout: Section CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

   F. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

   G. Section JOINT SEALANTS.

   H. Section PAINTING.

   I. Section PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION.

   J. Section REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

   K. Section GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.

2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shutdown of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.

4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent then those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Architect.

5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer’s name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
   1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
   2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
   3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Architect prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
   1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Architect for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the Architect at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
   2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the Architect for resolution.
   3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 specifications.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable "Group" number.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Upon request by Owner, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
   1. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
   2. Equipment and materials identification.
   3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
   1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Division 1 specifications for systems and equipment.
   2. Video documentation of piping under slabs in accordance with Section 22 13 16.
   3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:
   1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
   2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Architect. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
   3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
   4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
   1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
   2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
   3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Owner.
   4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.07 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. 2015 International Building Code
C. 2015 International Fire Code
D. 2015 International Plumbing Code
E. 2015 International Mechanical Code
F. 2009 International Energy Conservation Code
G. 2015 International Fuel Gas Code
H. 2011 National Electrical Code
I. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

J. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
   SEC IX-98 Qualifications Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators

   A36/A36M-08 Carbon Structural Steel
   E84-09 Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
   E119 08a Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
   Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
   SP 58 93 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
   SP 69-2003 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

L. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
   MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2004 Motors and Generators

M. National Association of Plumbing Heating Cooling Contractors (NAPHCC):

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
   1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
   2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
   4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.02 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT
   A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.03 SAFETY GUARDS
   A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

2.04 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS
   A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.05 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING
   A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.

   B. Special Requirements:
      1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Owner.
      2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
      3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
         a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.

c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.

5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated “inverter-ready” per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2.

C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as “high efficiency” by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as “NEMA premium efficient” and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as “high efficiency” shall comply with EPACT.

D. Single phase Motors: Capacitor start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time-delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

F. Rating: Continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation not to exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

2.06 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP 58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP 69.

B. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP 58.
   2. Self drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Architect for each job condition.
3. Power driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Architect for each job condition.

C. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP 58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

D. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

E. Hanger Rods: Hot rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP 58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn buckles shall provide 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All thread rods are acceptable.

F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41mm by 41mm (1 5/8 inches by 1 5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP 58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
   1. General Types (MSS SP 58):
      a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
      b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
      c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
      d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
      e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
      f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. preinsulate
      g. U bolt clamp: Type 24.
      h. Copper Tube:
i. Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

j. For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.

k. For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

l. Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

m. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

b. Spring Supports

(Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):

c. Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.

do. Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.

b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.

3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.

a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.07 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for all pipe penetrations.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1 1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1 1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Project Engineer.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

G. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.

H. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section JOINT SEALANTS.
2.08 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS
   A. Furnish, and turn over to the Architect, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
   B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
   C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Architect.
   D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.09 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES
   A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
   B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
   C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.10 ASBESTOS
   A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING
   A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions, and work of all trades. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities.
   B. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

D. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

F. Cutting Holes:
   1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Architect where working area space is limited.
   2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Architect. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Architect for approval.
   3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

G. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

I. Protection and Cleaning:
   1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Architect, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

3. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

3.02 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with prior approval of the Architect.

B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. Plumbing horizontal and vertical pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code.

E. Overhead Supports:
   1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
   2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in
accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.

3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:
   1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
   2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

G. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.03 LUBRICATION
A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Owner in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.04 CLEANING AND PAINTING
A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the building for beneficial use by the Owner, the building facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section “PAINTING.”
B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
   1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
   2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
      a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
      b. Control and interlock devices.
      c. Regulators.
      d. Pressure reducing valves.
      e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
      f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
      g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
      h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
      i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
      j. Glass.
      k. Name plates.
   3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
   4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
   5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
   6. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.05 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION
   A. Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation.

3.06 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS
   A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and submit the test reports and records to the Architect.
   B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Owner.
   C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.
3.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
A. Provide four bound copies. Deliver to Owner not less than 30 days prior to final inspection.
B. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, other data.
D. Manufacturer’s installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
E. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
   1. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
   2. Set points of all interlock devices.
   3. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
   4. Operation of the any control system.
   5. Emergency procedures.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Brass ball valves.
   2. Bronze ball valves.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
   2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS
A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
   3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
   3. Set gate and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
   4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
   5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
   6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES
A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
D. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
   2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
   2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
F. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
   2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
   3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
2.02 Brass Ball Valves

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Apollo Valve.
      b. Hammond Valve.
      c. NIBCO INC.
   2. Description:
      b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
      c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
      d. Body Design: Two piece.
      e. Body Material: Forged brass.
      f. Ends: Threaded.
      g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
      h. Stem: Stainless steel.
      i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
      j. Port: Full.

2.03 Bronze Ball Valves

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Apollo Valve.
      b. Hammond Valve.
      c. NIBCO INC.
   2. Description:
      b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
      c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
      d. Body Design: Two piece.
      e. Body Material: Bronze.
      f. Ends: Threaded.
      g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
      h. Stem: Stainless steel.
      i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
      j. Port: Full.

2.04 Bronze Swing Check Valves

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Apollo Valve.
      b. Hammond Valve.
      c. NIBCO INC.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.


e. Ends: Threaded.

f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
   2. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.
B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.05 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE
   A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller:
      1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
      2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze or brass with stainless-steel trim.
      3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.
   4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   5. Pipe stands.
   6. Pipe positioning systems.
   7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.03 DEFINITIONS
A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.
1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.
   3. Pipe stands.
   4. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS
   A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS
   A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
   A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
   A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

   B. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

   C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.


   E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

   F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

   G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

   H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

22 05 29
I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

J. Insulated Piping:
   1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
      b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
      c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
      d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
      e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
   4. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
   A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
   B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
   C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS
   A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
   B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
   C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
      1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
      2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
      3. Remove welding flux immediately.
      4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.
3.04 ADJUSTING
A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING
A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE
A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
3. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
4. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
5. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
6. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 22 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS
   A. Submit signed and sealed shop drawings from a professional engineer. Shop drawings to include project specific details, sketches, product data cut sheets.

   B. See drawings for additional requirements.

PART 2 NOT USED.
PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 INSTALLATION
   A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

   B. Refer to the details and notes on the construction documents.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Inspect installation after installation and submit report.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Equipment labels.
      2. Warning signs and labels.
      3. Pipe labels.
      4. Valve tags.
      5. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
   C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
   D. Valve numbering scheme.
   E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
   B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
   C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment’s Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in.
operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS
   A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.


   C. Background Color: Red.

   D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

   E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

   F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

   G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

   H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.

   I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS
   A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

   B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

   C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

   D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

      1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe
labeled to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.04 VALVE TAGS
A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Tag Material: 1-1/4" hexagonal bronze identification tags, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
   3. Manufacturer: Seton Nameplate Company, or approved equal.
B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.05 WARNING TAGS
A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 PREPARATION
A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION
A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION
A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures, on both sides of penetration.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 6 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Domestic Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: Blue (cold water) and Red (hot water and hot water return).

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION
   A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
   B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
      1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
         a. 1-1/4 inches, hexagonal.

3.05 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION
   A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
      1. Domestic cold-water piping.
      2. Domestic hot-water and hot-water-return piping.
      3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
      1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.06 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

   B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
1.07 SCHEDULING
   A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation
      application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
   
   B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as
      possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS
   A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" article
      for where insulating materials shall be applied.
   
   B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury
      compounds.
   
   C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable
      chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C
      871.
   
   D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber
      materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
      1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of
         the following:
         a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
         b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
         c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
   
   E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
      1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of
         the following:
         a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
         b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
         c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
      2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a
         thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A,
         with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are
2.02 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
      d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2.03 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
   1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
      e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.


2.04 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS
A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.05 TAPES
A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
      c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
      d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
2.06 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Engineered Brass Company.
      b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
      c. McGuire Manufacturing.
      d. Plumberex.
      e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
      f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
   2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
   
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.
3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over Adhere and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.

3.04 PENETRATIONS
A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
   5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains...
vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer’s recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer’s recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
   2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer’s recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer’s recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
   4. Install jacket material with manufacturer’s recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3.08 FINISHES
A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section "Exterior Painting" and Section "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer’s recommended protective coating.
C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
B. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. Above grade: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
C. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return:
   1. All pipe sizes: Indoor Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
   2. All pipe sizes: Outdoor Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick. Outdoor piping shall be provided with
D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
   1. Preformed shield.

E. Condensate Drains:
   1. All pipe sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS
A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS
A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
F. Copper Unions:
   1. MSS SP-123.
   4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS
   A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
   B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
   C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS
   A. General Requirements:
      1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
      2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
      3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
   B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS
   A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
   B. Dielectric Unions:
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
         b. Central Plastics Company.
         d. Jomar International.
         e. Matco-Norca.
         g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
         h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
      3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
   b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
   c. Matco-Norca.
   d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   e. Victaulic Company.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 EARTHWORK
A. Comply with requirements in Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION
A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

E. Install domestic water piping level and plumb. Provide lead-free drain with hose fitting at all low points where possible.

F. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

O. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump.

P. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."

Q. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of floors.

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

T. Install escutcheons for exposed piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
A. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

C. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

E. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION
A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION
A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS
Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
   3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.
3.08 IDENTIFICATION
A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Piping Inspections:
      a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
         1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
         2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
      c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
      d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Piping Tests:
      a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
      b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
      c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
      d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING
A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING
A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to
stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping shall be the following:
   1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping shall be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Vacuum breakers.
   2. Backflow preventers.
   3. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
   4. Strainers.
   5. Outlet boxes.
   6. Wall hydrants.
   7. Drain valves.
   8. Water-hammer arresters.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
   1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES
A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS
A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.


3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.


5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.

6. Finish: Rough bronze or Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC


5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC


3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.

5. Accessories:
   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.
2.04 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES
A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corp.
      b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
      c. Leonard Valve Company.
      d. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
   6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
   7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
   8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110°F.
   9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.

2.05 STRainers FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
   1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Body: Bronze or brass for NPS 3 and smaller.
   3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 OUTLET BOXES
A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      b. IPS Corporation.
      c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
      d. Oatey.
      e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
      f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
   4. Faucet: Separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

6. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.

7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.

8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. IPS Corporation.
   c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
   d. Oatey.
   e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
   f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.


4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.

5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.07 WALL HYDRANTS
A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Watts Drainage Products.
   e. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.


4. Operation: Loose key.

5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.

7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome plated.
11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.08 DRAIN VALVES
A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
   2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
   4. Body: Copper alloy.
   5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.

2.09 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS
A. Water-Hammer Arresters:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. AMTROL, Inc.
      b. Josam Company.
      c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
      e. Watts Drainage Products.
      f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
   3. Type: Metal bellows.
   4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.10 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE
A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. MIFAB, Inc.
      b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
      d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.11 SPECIALTY VALVES
A. Comply with requirements for general-duty metal valves in Section 220523 “General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.”

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 INSTALLATION
A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
   3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

D. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
   1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, and pump.

F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs.

G. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.
   1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs.

H. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
I. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

J. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

K. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.02 CONNECTIONS
A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING
A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
   2. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
   3. Thermostatic, water mixing valves.
   5. Outlet boxes.
   6. Hose stations.
   7. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
3.05 ADJUSTING
A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 221316
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7-10.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS
A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner’s written permission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS
A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS
A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.
2.03 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS
   A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CI SPSI 301.
   B. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by
         one of the following:
         a. ANACO-Husky.
         b. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry.
         c. MIFAB, Inc.
         d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
         e. Tyler Pipe.
         f. Or approved equal.
      2. Standards: ASTM C 1540.
      3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening
         devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.04 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS
   A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
   B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent
      patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
   C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
      1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated
         according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the
         California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of
         Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale
         Environmental Chambers."
   D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
      1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated
         according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the
         California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of
         Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale
         Environmental Chambers."

2.05 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS
   A. Transition Couplings:
      1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences
         in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and
         compatible with pipes to be joined.
      2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified
         piping system fitting.
      3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
         a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products
            by one of the following:
            2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
            3) Or approved equal.
         b. Standards: ASTM C 1460.
         c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant
            outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening
            mechanism on each end.
   B. Dielectric Fittings:
      1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with
         separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections
         compatible with pipes to be joined.
      2. Dielectric Unions:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   2) Central Plastics Company.
   3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
   4) Jomar International Ltd.
   5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
   7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
   9) Or approved equal.

b. Description:
   1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
   2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
      2) Central Plastics Company.
      3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
      4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
      6) Or approved equal.

   b. Description:
      1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
      4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      2) Calpico, Inc.
      3) Central Plastics Company.
      4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
      5) Or approved equal.

   b. Description:
      1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
      2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
      4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
      5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Elster Perfection.
      2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
      3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
      4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
      5) Victaulic Company.
      6) Or approved equal.

   b. Description:
      1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
      2) Electroplated steel nipple.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1/4" per foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2 and smaller; 1/8" per foot downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and larger.
   2. Vent Piping: 1/8" per 1' downward toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

P. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

Q. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

R. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

S. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.02 JOINT CONSTRUCTION


C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.03 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
   2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
   1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
   2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
   3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.06 IDENTIFICATION
A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and un Concealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
3.09 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be any of the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
   1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
   2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 221316
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
      2. Flashing materials.

1.03 DEFINITIONS
   A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

   B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

   C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.

   B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that accessories and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
      1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
         a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
      2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
      3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

   B. Field quality-control reports.
1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.08 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.01 CLEANOUTS
A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts CO:
   1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Josam Company.
         3) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cleanout test tee.
   3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
   4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
   6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts FCO:
   1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Josam Company.
         3) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
   3. Size: Same as connected branch.
   4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
   5. Closure: Brass plug.
   6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.
8. Frame and Cover Shape: Square for tile, round for all others.
10. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
12. Size: Same as connected branch.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Josam Company;
   c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
A. Vent Caps:
1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

B. Expansion Joints:
1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.03 FLASHING MATERIALS
A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
   2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
   2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.
C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.


E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install any penetrations through the roof including roof drains and vents through roof (VTR). VTR’s shall be sidewall as indicated on the drawings.

B. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 220548 “Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment”

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
   4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
   a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains.

I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.02 CONNECTIONS
A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION
A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
   1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
   2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.05 PROTECTION
A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7-10.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Where gas fired equipment is described in this specification, it shall be in reference to propane, which is present at the site.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of gas-fired, tankless, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.
E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
C. ASME Compliance:
   1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
   2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.08 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.09 WARRANTY
A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
      a. Gas-Fired, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
         1) Heat Exchanger: Five years.
         2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.
      b. Compression Tanks: Five years.
PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GAS-FIRED, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   3. NORITZ America Corp.
   4. Rheem Manufacturing Company; Rheem Water Heating.
   5. Rinnai Corporation.
   7. State Industries.


C. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
   3. Heat Exchanger: Copper tubing.
   4. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   5. Jacket: Metal, with enameled finish, or plastic.
   7. Automatic Ignition: Manufacturer's proprietary system for automatic, gas ignition.
   8. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.

D. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

E. Capacity and Characteristics:
   1. Refer to Drawings.

2.02 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. AMTROL Inc.
      b. Bell & Gosset/Xylem
      c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
      d. State Industries.
      e. Taco, Inc.

   2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded
3. Construction:
   a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
   b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
   c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

4. Capacity and Characteristics:

B. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, 24 gage sheet metal, with raised edge no less than 1-1/2" deep. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.


F. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include pressure rating as required to match gas supply and fixture requirements.

G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
3.01 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above grade on wall bracket.
   1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
   2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
   3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
   1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.
   1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
   2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
   3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
   4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 221006 "Facility Gas Piping."

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge to grade.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into floor drain funnels. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.

G. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.
3.02 CONNECTIONS
A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 221006 "Facility Gas Piping."

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION
A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION
A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, tankless domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes in accordance with Section 013300.
   B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
   C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI Standards pertaining to plumbing fixtures and systems.
   B. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI A117.1 standard pertaining to plumbing fixtures for handicapped.
   C. PDI Compliance: Comply with standards established by Plumbing and Drainage institute (PDI) pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.
   D. Federal Standards: Comply with applicable Federal Standard FS WW-P-541/Series sections pertaining to plumbing fixtures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.01 PLUMBING FIXTURES
   A. General: Provide factory-fabricated fixtures of the type, style and material indicated in contract documents. For each type of fixture, unless otherwise specified, provide fixture manufacturer's standard trim, carrier seats and valves as indicated by their published product information, either as designed and constructed, or as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required for a complete installation.

2.02 MATERIALS
   A. General: Unless otherwise specified, comply with applicable Federal Specification WW-P-541/series sections pertaining to plumbing fixtures, fittings, trim, metals and finishes. Comply with requirements of WW-P-541/specification relative to quality of ware, glazing, enamel, composition and finish of metals, air gaps and vacuum breakers, even though some plumbing fixtures specified in this section are not described in WW-P-541.
B. Provide materials that have been selected for their surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surface which exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, foundry sand holes, stains, discoloration or other surface imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.

C. Where fittings, trim and accessories are exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome-plated or polished stainless steel units.

D. Unless noted otherwise, provide solid heavy chrome plated cast brass (17 gauge) P-Trap with 2" minimum water seal and cast brass slip nut. Exposed P-Traps shall be fitted with cleanout plug.

E. Vitreous China: High quality, free from fire cracks, spots, blisters, pinholes and speck; glaze exposed surfaces and test for crazing resistance in accordance with ASTM C 554. Vitreous China and Enamel Iron Fixtures shall be white.

F. Lavatory stop valves shall be polished chrome-plated heavy cast construction and shall be installed with chrome-plated brass threaded nipple.
   1. Manufacturers: McGuire, EBC, or approved equal.

G. Comply with additional fixture requirements contained in the fixture schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION
A. Install plumbing fixtures of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights or where not shown in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, roughing-in drawings and with recognized industry practices.
B. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to indicated supports or building structure, and ensure that fixtures are level and plumb and tight against mounting surface.
C. Seal the outer perimeter of wall mounted lavatories and urinals and water closets to the wall and floor mounted water closets to the floor with a smooth bead of white silicone compound.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test and adjust fixtures for proper operation.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 230000
BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL
1.01 IMPOSED REGULATIONS:
A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and of the following codes and standards in addition to those listed elsewhere in the specifications are hereby imposed on a general basis for mechanical work: codes and standards listed on the mechanical drawings.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK:
A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision to construct complete and operable mechanical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION:
A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the portions of work specified in each and every Section of this Division, individually and collectively.
B. It is recognized that separate sub-contracts may be instituted by THIS CONTRACT'S GENERAL CONTRACTOR with others. It is the responsibility of THIS CONTRACT'S GENERAL CONTRACTOR to completely inform, coordinate and advise those sub-contractors as to all of the requirements, conditions and information associated with providing and installing their portion of the total job.

1.04 EXISTING SERVICES AND FACILITIES:
A. Damage to Existing Services: Existing services and facilities damaged by the Contractor through negligence or through use of faulty materials or workmanship shall be promptly repaired, replaced, or otherwise restored to previous conditions by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.
B. Interruption of Services: Interruptions of services necessary for connection to or modification of existing systems or facilities shall occur only at prearranged times approved by the Owner. Interruptions shall only occur after the provision of all temporary work and the availability of adequate labor and materials will assure that the duration of the interruption will not exceed the time agreed upon.
C. Removed Materials: Existing materials made unnecessary by the new installation shall be stored on site. They shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be stored at a location and in a manner as directed by the Owner. If classified by the Owner's authorized representative as unsuitable for further use, the material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site at no additional cost to the owner.

1.05 PRODUCT WARRANTIES:
A. Provide manufacturer's standard printed commitment in reference to a specific product and normal application, stating that certain acts of restitution will be performed for the Purchaser or Owner by the manufacturer, when and if the product fails within certain operational conditions and time limits. Where the warranty requirements of a specific specification section exceeds the manufacturer's standard warranty, the more stringent requirements will apply and modified manufacturer's warranty shall be provided. In no case shall the manufacturer's warranty be less than one (1) year.

1.06 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS:
A. General: Materials specified by manufacturer's name shall be used unless prior approval of an alternate is given by addenda. Requests for substitutions must be received in the
office of the Architect at least 10 days prior to opening of bids. Refer to the general conditions for the substitution request form and required documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL MECHANICAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard Products: Provide not less (quality) than manufacturer's standard products, as specified by their published product data. In addition to the indication that a particular product/model number is acceptable, comply with the specified requirements. Do not assume that the available off-the-shelf condition of a product complies with the requirements; as an example, a specific finish or color may be required.

B. Uniformity: Where multiple units of a general product are required for the mechanical work, provide identical products by the same manufacturer, without variations except for sizes and similar variations as indicated.

C. Product Compatibility, Options: Where more than one product selection is specified, either generically or proprietarily, selection is Purchaser's or Installer's option. Provide mechanical adaptations as needed for interfacing of selected products in the work.

D. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating the manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, speed, capacity, power characteristics, labels of tested compliance, and similar essential operating data.

E. Locate nameplates in easy-to-read locations. When product is visually exposed in an occupied area of the building, locate nameplate in a concealed position (where possible) which is accessible for reading by service personnel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRODUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with the product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, including handling, anchorage, assembly, connections, cleaning and testing, charging, lubrication, startup, test operation and shut-down of operating equipment. Consult with manufacturer's technical experts, for specific instructions on unique product conditions and unforeseen problems.

B. Protection and Identification: Deliver products to project properly identified with names, models numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged or protected to prevent deterioration during shipment, storage and handling. Store in a dry, well ventilated, indoor space, except where prepared and protected by the manufacturer specifically for exterior storage.

C. Permits and Tests: Provide labor, material and equipment to perform all tests required by the governing agencies and submit a record of all tests to the Owner or his representative. Notify the Architect five days in advance of any testing.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Mechanical Coordination Drawings: Prepare a set of coordination drawings showing the coordination of the major elements, components and systems of the mechanical work, and showing the coordination of mechanical work with other work. Prepare drawings at accurate scale and sufficiently large to show locations of every item, including clearances for installing, maintaining, insulating, breaking down equipment, replacing motors and similar requirements. Drawings shall indicate coordination with all other trades including, but not limited to, lighting, structural, plumbing and architectural items. Prepare drawings to include plans, elevations, sections and details as needed to conclusively show successful coordination and integration of the work. Submit drawings for review by the Architect/Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MECHANICAL PRODUCT COORDINATION:
A. Power Characteristics: Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications and the electrical drawings for the power characteristics available for the operation of each power driven item of mechanical equipment. The electrical design was based on the power requirements of the mechanical equipment manufacturer scheduled or specified as "basis of design." Any modifications to the electrical system that are required due to the use of an approved equivalent manufacturer shall be made at no additional cost to the owner. All changes must be clearly documented and submitted for review by the Architect/Engineer prior to purchasing equipment. Coordinate purchases to ensure uniform interface with electrical work. Refer to specification Div 26 for additional coordination requirements.
B. Coordination of Options and Substitutions: When the contract documents permit the selection from several product options and it becomes necessary to authorize a substitution, do not proceed with purchase until coordination of interface to equipment has been checked and satisfactorily established.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:
A. Substrate Examination: The Installer of each element of the mechanical work must examine the condition of the substrate to receive the work, the conditions under which the work will be performed, and must notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
B. Do not proceed with the installation of sleeves, anchors, hangers, roof penetrations and similar work until mechanical coordination drawings have been processed and released for construction. Where work must be installed prior to that time in order to avoid a project delay, review proposed installation in a project coordination meeting including all parties involved with the interfacing of the work.

3.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING:
A. Structural Limitations: Do not cut structural framing, walls, floors, decks and other members intended to withstand stress, except with the Architect's or Engineer's written authorization. Authorization will be granted only where there is not other reasonable
method for completing the mechanical work, and where the proposed cutting clearly does not materially weaken the structure.

B. Where authorized, cut opening through concrete (for pipe penetrations and similar services) by core drilling or sawing. Do not cut by hammer-driven chisel or drill.

C. Other work: Do not endanger or damage other work through the procedures and processes of cutting to accommodate mechanical work. Review the proposed cutting with the Installer of the work to be cut, and comply with his recommendations to minimize damage. Where necessary, engage the original Installer or other specialists to execute the cutting in the recommended manner.

D. Where patching is required to restore other work, because of either cutting or other damage inflicted during the installation of mechanical work, execute the patching in the manner recommended by the original Installer. Restore the other work in every respect, including the elimination of visual defects in exposed finishes, as judged by the Architect. Engage the original Installer to complete patching of the following categories of work:
   1. Exposed concrete finishes.
   2. Exposed masonry.
   3. Waterproofing and vapor barriers.
   4. Roofing, flashing and accessories.
   5. Interior exposed finishes and casework, where judged by the Architect to be difficult to achieve an acceptable match by other means.

3.03 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL INSTALLATION:

A. General: Sequence, coordinate and integrate the various elements of mechanical work so that the mechanical plant will perform as indicated and be in harmony with the other work of the building. The Architect/Engineer will not supervise the coordination, which is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Comply with the following requirements:

B. Install piping, ductwork and similar services straight and true, aligned with other work and with overhead structures and allowing for insulation. Conceal where possible.

C. Arrange work to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment. Locate services requiring maintenance on valves and similar units in front of services requiring less maintenance. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other work.

D. Give the right-of-way to piping systems required to slope for drainage (over other service lines). Piping shall be located to avoid interference with ductwork and light fixtures.

E. Drawings: Conform with the arrangement indicated by the contract documents to the greatest extent possible, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, comply with the Architect's decision on resolution of the conflict.

F. Electrical Work: Coordinate the mechanical work with electrical work, and properly interface with the electrical service. In general, and except as otherwise indicated, install mechanical equipment ready for electrical connection. Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications for electrical connection of mechanical equipment.

G. Utility Connections: Coordinate the connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with the requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide a single connection for each service except where multiple connections are indicated.

3.04 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL START-UP:

A. Seasonal Requirements: Adjust and coordinate the timing of mechanical system start-ups
with seasonal variations, so that demonstration and testing of specified performance can be observed and recorded. Exercise proper care in off-season start-ups to ensure that systems and equipment will not be damaged by+

END OF SECTION
SECTION 23 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.03 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS
A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS
A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS
A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
C. Service Factor: 1.15.
D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
I. Insulation: Class F.
J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.
2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
   A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
   B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
      1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
      2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
      3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
      4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
   C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS
   A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
      1. Permanent-split capacitor.
      2. Split phase.
      3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
      4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
   B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
   C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
   D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
   E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION
SECTION 230529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.
   4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   5. Fastener systems.
   6. Pipe stands.
   7. Equipment supports.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
   2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS
A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.
   3. Pipe stands.
   4. Equipment supports.
C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
  2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS
2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
A. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS
A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural stainless-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 stainless-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   3. ERICO International Corporation.
   5. PHS Industries, Inc.
   6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
   7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
   8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-
psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.04 FASTENER SYSTEMS
A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.05 PIPE STANDS
A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic or stainless-steel base unit with rubber base.

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural stainless-steel shapes.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, stainless-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-
fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, stainless-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.


H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
   2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
   A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
   B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
   C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS
   A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
   B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
   C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
      1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
      2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
      3. Remove welding flux immediately.
      4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING
   A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
   B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING
   A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
      1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Stainless-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.

11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For
suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.

12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or stainless-steel plate.

15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or stainless-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Stainless-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to
suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.

6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.

11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
   3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
   2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
   3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
   4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
   5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit
variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1  GENERAL

1.01  RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02  SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Elastomeric hangers.
11. Spring hangers.
12. Snubbers.
13. Restraint channel bracings.
15. Seismic-restraint accessories.
16. Mechanical anchor bolts.
17. Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.03  DEFINITIONS
C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

1.04  ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
   a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
4. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Details:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
   c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
   d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
C. Welding certificates.
D. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.01 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS
A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. California Dynamics Corporation.
      c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      g. Vibration Isolation.
      h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
   2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
   3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
   4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
   5. Surface Pattern: Smooth or Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
   a. Surface Pattern: Smooth or Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
   b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.02 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS
   A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available
         manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include,
         but are not limited to, the following:
            a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
            b. California Dynamics Corporation.
            c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
            d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
            e. Mason Industries, Inc.
            f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
            g. Vibration Isolation.
            h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
      2. Mounting Plates:
         a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled
            and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
         b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for
            anchoring to support structure.
      3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other
         elastomeric material.

2.03 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS
   A. Restricted Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available
         manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include,
         but are not limited to, the following:
            a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
            b. California Dynamics Corporation.
            c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
            d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
            e. Mason Industries, Inc.
            f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
            g. Vibration Isolation.
            h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
      2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two
         separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded
         element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal
         operation.
            a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
            b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other
               elastomeric material.
2.04 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS
   A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available
         manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include,
         but are not limited to, the following:
         a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
         b. California Dynamics Corporation.
         c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
         d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
         e. Mason Industries, Inc.
         f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
         g. Vibration Isolation.
         h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
      2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of
         the spring at rated load.
      3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
      4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
      5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without
         deformation or failure.
      6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric
         isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
      7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap
         screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.05 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS
   A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available
         manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include,
         but are not limited to, the following:
         a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
         b. California Dynamics Corporation.
         c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
         d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
         e. Mason Industries, Inc.
         f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
         g. Vibration Isolation.
         h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
      2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of
         the spring at rated load.
      3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
      4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
      5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without
         deformation or failure.
      6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an
         elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
         a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator
            pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
b. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt or threaded mounting holes and internal leveling device or elastomeric pad.

2.06 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS
A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. California Dynamics Corporation.
      c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      g. Vibration Isolation.
      h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
   2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
      a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
      b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes or elastomeric pad.
      c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
   3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.07 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS
A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. California Dynamics Corporation.
      c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      g. Vibration Isolation.
      h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable or non-adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
   a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.08 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT
A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch thick neoprene.
   1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
   2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.09 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES
A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch thick neoprene.
   1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.10 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS
A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. California Dynamics Corporation.
      c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
   2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

### 2.11 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. California Dynamics Corporation.
   c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   d. Mason Industries, Inc.
   e. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   f. Vibration Isolation.
   g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

### 2.12 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.

2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.
2.13 RERAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Hilti, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. Unistrut.

B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.14 RERAINT CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   2. Loos & Co., Inc.
   3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized or ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.15 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. TOLCO.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
2.16 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Hilti, Inc.
   4. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.17 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Hilti, Inc.
   2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.18 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   5. Vibration Isolation.
   6. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
   1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
C. **Steel Bases**: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
   1. **Design Requirements**: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   2. **Structural Steel**: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. **Support Brackets**: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

D. **Concrete Inertia Base**: Factory-fabricated or field-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
   1. **Design Requirements**: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   2. **Structural Steel**: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. **Support Brackets**: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
   4. **Fabrication**: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.01 **EXAMINATION**
   A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
   C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 **APPLICATIONS**
   A. **Multiple Pipe Supports**: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   B. **Hanger-Rod Stiffeners**: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
   C. **Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies**: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.
VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
   3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

D. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
   2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

F. Install seismic-restRAINT devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

G. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

J. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.

6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.04 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   7. Measure isolator deflection.
   8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 230553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Equipment labels.
      2. Warning signs and labels.
      3. Pipe labels.
      4. Stencils.
      5. Warning tags.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each
      identification material and device.
   C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the
      proposed content for each label.
   D. Valve numbering scheme.
   E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of
      surfaces where devices are to be applied.
   B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
   C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS
   A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
      1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch and
         having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
      2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not
         less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
      3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than
         24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately
         larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-
         thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
      5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with
         substrate.
   B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number,
      Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the
      Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS
A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
B. Letter Color: Black.
C. Background Color: White.
D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS
A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.04 STENCILS
A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
   1. Stencil Material: Aluminum, Brass, Fiberboard, Fiberboard, or metal.
   2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
   3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.
2.05 WARNING TAGS
A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum, Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.01 PREPARATION
A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION
A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION
A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings"
B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer’s option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
   1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Refrigerant Piping:
      a. Background Color: Orange.
      b. Letter Color: Black.
   2. Condensate Piping:
      a. Background Color: Green.

3.04 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION
A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
1. Balancing Air Systems:
   a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS
C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
D. Certified TAB reports.
E. Sample report forms.
F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Application.
   4. Dates of use.
   5. Dates of calibration.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB as a TAB technician.
B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
1. **Agenda Items:**
   b. The TAB plan.
   c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
   d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. **Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:**
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. **TAB Report Forms:** Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning Authority.

E. **Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration:** As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. **ASHRAE Compliance:** Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. **ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance:** Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. **Full Owner Occupancy:** Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. **Partial Owner Occupancy:** Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

### 1.07 COORDINATION

A. **Notice:** Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. **Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.**

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures.

Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
   1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
   2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
   3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
   4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
   5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
   6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
   7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
   1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
   1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
   2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
   3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

### 3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
   a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
   a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
   d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.

5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

6. Obtain approval from Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to
indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
   a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS
A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.07 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS
A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
C. Record compressor data.

3.08 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS
A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.09 TOLERANCES
A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3.10 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Fan curves.
   2. Manufacturers' test data.
   3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents including the following:
       a. Indicated versus final performance.
       b. Notable characteristics of systems.
       c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
   12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
   13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
   14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
   15. Test conditions for fan performance forms including the following:
       a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
       b. Conditions of filters.
       c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
       d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
       e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
       f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
       g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
   1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Terminal units.
5. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. Unit identification.
      b. Location.
      c. Make and type.
      d. Model number and unit size.
      e. Manufacturer's serial number.
      f. Unit arrangement and class.
      g. Discharge arrangement.
      h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
      i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
      j. Number, make, and size of belts.
      k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
   i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
   j. Return airflow in cfm.
   k. Outdoor-air damper position.
   l. Return-air damper position.
   m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
   1. Coil Data:
      a. System identification.
      b. Location.
      c. Coil type.
      d. Number of rows.
      e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
      f. Make and model number.
      g. Face area in sq. ft.
      h. Tube size in NPS.
      i. Tube and fin materials.
      j. Circuiting arrangement.

   2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Air flow rate in cfm.
      b. Average face velocity in fpm.
      c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
      d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
      e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
k. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil identification.
   d. Capacity in Btu/h.
   e. Number of stages.
   f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
   g. Rated amperage.
   h. Air flow rate in cfm.
   i. Face area in sq. ft..
   j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Heat output in Btu/h.
   b. Air flow rate in cfm.
   c. Air velocity in fpm.
   d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
   e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
   f. Voltage at each connection.
   g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Arrangement and class.
   g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
   g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
   a. System and air-handling-unit number.
   b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils include the following:
1. Unit Data:
   a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Room or riser served.
   d. Coil make and size.
   e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
   c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

K. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
   a. Instrument type and make.
   b. Serial number.
   c. Application.
   d. Dates of use.
   e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 INSPECTIONS
A. Initial Inspection:
1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly
   check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final
   test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
   a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
   b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor.
      Compare the reading to the set point.
   c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
   d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies
   that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final
   report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect, Owner, Construction
   Manager, or Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor’s test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in
   the presence of Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning
   Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to
   be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total
   measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be
   accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
3. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented
   in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall
   be noted as "FAILED."
4. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total
   measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing
   shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work
fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.

2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor’s final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
      1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
      2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
      3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building
         exterior.
   B. Related Sections:
      1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
      2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-
      vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
   B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other
      work.
      1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each
         type of insulation and hanger.
      2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges
         for each type of insulation.
      3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
      4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
   B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having
      jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation
      materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated.
      Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
   C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an
      apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of
      Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
   B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by
      testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to
      authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive,
      mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable
      testing agency.
      1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-
         developed index of 50 or less.
      2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-
         developed index of 150 or less.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with
      appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in
Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.08 SCHEDULING
A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket or Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
   b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
   e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
   b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
   c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
   d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
   e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
   f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.02 ADHESIVES
A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2.03 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.


B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.


C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.


D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
Colleton County Fire Station #1  
Walterboro, SC  
DUCT INSULATION

2.04 LAGGING ADHESIVES
A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.


2.05 SEALANTS
A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

5. Color: Aluminum.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California
2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS
A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH
A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.

   B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.
      1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS
A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.09 TAPES
A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
      c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
      d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS
A. Bands:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
      b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316;
0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.


B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- or 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- or 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
   b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, Aluminum, Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
   b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.

230713-6
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
      2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
   b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, Aluminum, Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
      2) GEMCO; R-150.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
   b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      1) GEMCO.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel, or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
   A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
      1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
      2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
   B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION
A. **Surface Preparation:** Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

**3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

**3.04 PENETRATIONS**

A. **Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated):** Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. **Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:** Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration
3.05 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
   f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides.
of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.

e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.06 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 “Exterior Painting” and Section 099123 “Interior Painting.”

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.


B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals
noncompliance with requirements.

3.08 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
   1. All supply, return, and outdoor air.
   2. Where energy recovery wheel is present, environmental air exhaust to the wheel.
   3. Exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
B. Items Not Insulated:
   1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
   2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
   3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
   5. Flexible connectors.
   7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
   8. Environmental air exhaust where energy recovery wheel is not present
   9. Where energy recovery wheel is present, environmental air exhaust after the wheel.

3.09 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE
A. Concealed supply, return, and outdoor-air duct and plenum insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2.2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
B. Exposed supply, return, and outdoor-air duct in Utility and/or Spaces Below 8’ Above Finished Floor, insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Filter dryers.
5. Strainers.
6. Pressure-regulating valves.
B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Welding certificates.
B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.08 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING
A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.09 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.
B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
F. Flexible Connectors:
   2. End Connections: Socket ends.
   3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch long assembly.
   5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.02 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
   1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
   3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
   5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
   7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:
   1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
   2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
   3. Operator: Rising stem.
   5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
   6. End Connections: solder
   8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:
   1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
   2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
   6. End Connections: solder
   7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
   9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:
   1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
   2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
   4. End Connections: Copper spring.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
   4. End Connections: solder

232300-2
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 115 or 208-V ac coil.


7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.


F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
   1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
   4. End Connections: solder
   6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
   1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
   4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
   5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
   7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
   8. End Connections: solder

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
   1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
   5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
   7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 115 or 208-V ac coil.
   9. Set Pressure
   10. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
   12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:
   2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
   3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
   5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:
   1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
   2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
   3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
   4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
   6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
   2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
   3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
   5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
8. Rated Flow:
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
8. Rated Flow:
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

N. Mufflers:
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: solder
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
2. End Connections: solder
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.03 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.
PART 3  EXECUTION

3.01  PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type K, drawntemper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.02  VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
   1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
   2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
   3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
   1. Solenoid valves.
   2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
   3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
   4. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.03  PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
J. Refer to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
   1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
   2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
   3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
   4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
   1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
   2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
   3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
   4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
   5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
   6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.
R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.04 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION
A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
   1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
   2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
B. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
   2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
   3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
   4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
   5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
   4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
   2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
   3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
      a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
      b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
      c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
      d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.07 SYSTEM CHARGING
A. Charge system using the following procedures:
   1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
   2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
   3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.08 ADJUSTING
A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
   1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
   2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
   3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
   4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
   5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
   Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
   2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
   4. Duct liner.
   5. Sealants and gaskets.
   6. Hangers and supports.
   7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing,
      adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
   2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-
      mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and
   joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with
   SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance
   requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall
   withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under
   conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and
   Mechanical Systems."
   1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
   2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
   3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with
   requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
   1. Liners and adhesives.
   2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections,
      components, and attachments to other work.
   2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
   3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure
classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
   a. Lighting fixtures.
   b. Air outlets and inlets.
   c. Speakers.
   d. Sprinklers.
   e. Access panels.
   f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.02 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
   e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
   2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Snap lock type duct can be used for low pressure applications.

2.03 SHEET METAL MATERIALS
A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90.
   2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90.
   2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
   3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black or White.
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.04 DUCT LINER
A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner is not allowed.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
   b. Armacell LLC.
   c. Rubatex International, LLC
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services’ "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized
carbon-steel washer.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
   a. Fan discharges.
   b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
   c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
   a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.05 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA’s "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.07 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service, the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of...
cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining
cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally
bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select
anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION**

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of
duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to
size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other
design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are
approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and
Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for
branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and
perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and
permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical
equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are
exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with
sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides
by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire
dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire
and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign
materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under

**3.02 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK**

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not
use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.03 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
   3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
   4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
   5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
   6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
   7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
   8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
   9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
   3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
   4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2,
"Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.05 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." ASCE/SEI 7.

   1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service, the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California, an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300.
"Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.07 PAINTING
A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
2. Test the following systems:
   a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
   a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.09 DUCT CLEANING
A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
   1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
   2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
   3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
   1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
   2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
   1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
   2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
   3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
   5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
   7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
   1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
   2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
   3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
   4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
   5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
   6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
   7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer’s written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.
3.10 START UP
A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.”

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE
A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.

B. Supply Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
   2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
   3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

C. Return Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
   2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
   3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

D. Exhaust Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
      a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
   2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

G. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
   1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
   1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
   1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
   1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

H. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
   2. Barometric relief dampers.
   4. Control dampers.
   5. Flange connectors.
   6. Remote damper operators.
   7. Duct-mounted access doors.
   8. Flexible connectors.
  10. Duct accessory hardware.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
   2. Section 283112 "Zoned (DC-Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data.
      Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
      a. Special fittings.
      c. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
B. Source quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION
B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
2.02 MATERIALS
A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
   2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No.
   2 finish for concealed ducts and exposed ducts.
C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for
   concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on
   galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel
   ducts.
F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.03 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS
A. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available
      manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include,
      but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
      b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
      c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
      d. Nailor Industries Inc.
      e. Pottorff.
      f. Ruskin Company.
      g. Trox USA Inc.
      h. Vent Products Company, Inc.
   2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
   3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with
      flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
   5. Blades:
      a. Multiple or single blade.
      b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
      c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
      d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
      e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
   7. Bearings:
      a. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have
         axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating
         shaft.
   8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
B. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available
      manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include,
      but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
      b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
      c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
      d. Nailor Industries Inc.
      e. Pottorff.
      f. Ruskin Company.
      g. Trox USA Inc.
      h. Vent Products Company, Inc.
   2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
   3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified
Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

5. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:
   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch thick aluminum sheet.
   d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch thick extruded aluminum.


8. Bearings:
   a. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.


11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or Aluminum.

12. Accessories:
   a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:
   1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
   2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
   3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:
   2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
   3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.04 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   5. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
   6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   7. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
   8. Nailor Industries Inc.
   9. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:
   1. Hat shaped.
   2. 0.094-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.
   3. Interlocking, gusseted corners.

D. Blades:
   1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
   2. Parallel and/or Opposed-blade design.

4. 0.064 inch thick single skin or 0.0747-inch- thick dual skin.


E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
   1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:
   1. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
   2. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.05 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.06 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Duro Dyne Inc.
   3. Elgen Manufacturing.
   4. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
   2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
   1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
   7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.
2.07 FLEXIBLE DUCTS
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
   1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
   4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
   1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.08 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE
A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 INSTALLATION
A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
   1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
   2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
G. Connect ducts to duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.
H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
   1. On both sides of duct coils.
   2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
   3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
   4. At drain pans and seals.
   5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
   6. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
   7. Control devices requiring inspection.
   8. Elsewhere as indicated.
I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
J. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.

2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.

3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.

4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 233423
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Ceiling ventilators.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
B. Field quality-control reports.
1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.08 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.01 CEILING VENTILATORS
A. Housing: Galvanized steel and bolted construction.
B. Fan Wheel: Fabricated steel moderately pitched blades. Statically and dynamically balanced in accordance to AMCA Standard 204-05.
C. Belt Drives:
   1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
   2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
   5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
D. Accessories:
   1. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
   2. Dampers: Backdraft dampers mounted in wall sleeve.

2.02 MOTORS
A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION
A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
B. Equipment Mounting:
C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.02 CONNECTIONS
A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
   3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
   4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
   5. Adjust belt tension.
   6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
   7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
   8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
   9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
  10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
  11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 ADJUSTING
A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
B. Adjust belt tension.
C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION
SECTION 23 37 13
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Rectangular sidewall grilles
   2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
   3. Perforated diffusers.
   4. Louver face diffusers.
   5. Louvers.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 089116 "Operable Wall Louvers" and Section 089119 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
   2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
   5. Duct access panels.
B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.01 Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or equal.

2.02 Refer to drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION
A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts,
fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

D. Install louvers per manufacturer recommendations.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 GENERAL
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY
A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Field quality-control reports.
B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. ASHRAE Compliance:
1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.08 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
1.09 **WARRANTY**

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:
   a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
   b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
   c. For Labor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

---

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 **MANUFACTURERS**

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
2. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
3. Daikin
4. Carrier

---

2.02 **INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)**

A. Vertical Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
6. Fan Motors:
   a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
   c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
8. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
9. Condensate Drain Pans:
   a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
      1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
      2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
   c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
      1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
   d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
   e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)
A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
   1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with
      removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and
      mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on
      exterior of casing.
   2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on
      vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-
      sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
      a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
      b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch
         and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
      c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
      d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins
         and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
   3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff
      thermostat.
   4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
   5. Factory applied epoxy coated condenser coil
   7. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
   8. Mounting Base: Concrete pad

2.04 ACCESSORIES
A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned,
   dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both
   ends.
D. Drain Hose: For condensate.

PART 3 EXECUTION
3.01 INSTALLATION
A. Install units level and plumb.
B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer’s standard mounting devices
   securely fastened to building structure.
C. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place
      concrete equipment base(s).
   2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on concrete
      mounting base.
   3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices
      specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component’s quick-connect fittings.
   Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.02 CONNECTIONS
A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate
   general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of
   unit.
C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal
   Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return
   ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct
   connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE
A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION
A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 IMPOSED REGULATIONS

A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and of the following codes and standards in addition to those listed elsewhere in the specifications are hereby imposed on a general basis for electrical work: codes and standards listed on the electrical drawings.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision to construct complete and operable electrical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the portions of work specified in each and every Section of this Division, individually and collectively.

1.4 EXISTING SERVICES AND FACILITIES

A. Damage to Existing Services: Existing services and facilities damaged by the Contractor through negligence or through use of faulty materials or workmanship shall be promptly repaired, replaced, or otherwise restored to previous conditions by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.

B. Interruption of Services: Interruptions of services necessary for connection to or modification of existing systems or facilities shall occur only at prearranged times approved by the Owner. Interruptions shall only occur after the provision of all temporary work and the availability of adequate labor and materials will assure that the duration of the interruption will not exceed the time agreed upon.

C. Removed Materials: Existing materials made unnecessary by the new installation shall be stored on site. They shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be stored at a location and in a manner as directed by the Owner. If classified by the Owner's authorized representative as unsuitable for further use, the material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site at no additional cost to the owner.

1.5 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard printed commitment in reference to a specific product and normal application, stating that certain acts of restitution will be performed for the Purchaser or Owner by the manufacturer, when and if the product fails within certain operational conditions and time limits. Where the warranty requirements of a specific specification section exceeds the manufacturer's standard warranty, the more stringent requirements will apply and modified manufacturer's warranty shall be provided. In no case shall the manufacturer's warranty be less than one (1) year.

1.6 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General: Materials specified by manufacturer's name shall be used unless prior approval of an alternate is given by addenda. Requests for substitutions must be received in the office of the Architect at least 10 days prior to opening of bids.
1.7  ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

A. Electrical contract drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of electrical equipment. Do not scale electrical plans. Obtain all dimensions from the Architect's dimensioned drawings and field measurements. The Contractor shall review Architectural plans for door swings and built-in equipment; conditions indicated on those plans shall govern for this work.

B. Coordinate installation of electrical equipment with the structural and mechanical equipment and access thereto. Coordinate exterior electrical work with civil and landscaping work.

C. Discrepancies shown on different drawings, between drawings and specifications or between documents and field conditions shall be installed to provide the better quality or greater quantity of work; or, comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the A/E's interpretation.

1.8  SYSTEMS REQUIRING ROUGH-IN

A. Rough-in shall consist of all outlet boxes/raceway systems/supports and sleeves required for the installation of cables/devices by other Divisions and by the Owner. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to determine the requirements by reviewing the contract documents and meeting with the Superintendent of the trade involved and Owner's representative to review submittal data, shop drawings, etc.

B. Sealing of all sleeves, to meet the fire rating of the assembly, whether active or not, is work of this Division.

1.9  SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 260510

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1  FIRESTOPPING:

A. Refer to section 078413 for additional requirements.

B. A firestop system shall be used to seal penetrations of electrical conduits and cables through fire-rated partitions per the NEC. The firestop system shall be qualified by formal performance testing in accordance with ASTM E-814, or UL 1479.

C. The firestop system shall consist of a fire-rated caulk type substance and a high temperature fiber insulation. It shall be permanently flexible, waterproof, non-toxic, smoke and gas tight and have a high adhesion to all solids so damming is not required. Only metal conduit shall be used in conjunction with this system to penetrate fire rated partitions. Install in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. 3M, Hilti, STI or equal

D. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

E. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1  PRODUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL
A. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with the product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, including handling, anchorage, assembly, connections, cleaning and testing, charging, lubrication, startup, test operation and shut-down of operating equipment. Consult with manufacturer's technical experts, for specific instructions on unique product conditions and unforeseen problems.

B. Protection and Identification: Deliver products to project properly identified with names, models numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged or protected to prevent deterioration during shipment, storage and handling. Store in a dry, well ventilated, indoor space, except where prepared and protected by the manufacturer specifically for exterior storage.

C. Permits and Tests: Provide labor, material and equipment to perform all tests required by the governing agencies and submit a record of all tests to the Owner or his representative. Notify the Architect five days in advance of any testing.

D. Install temporary protective covers over equipment enclosures, outlet boxes and similar items after interiors, conductors, devices, etc. are installed, to prevent the entry of construction debris and to protect the installation during finish work performed by others. Do not install device plates, equipment covers or trims until finish work is complete.

E. Clean all equipment, inside and out, upon completion of the work. Scratched or marred surfaces shall be touched-up with touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Replace all equipment and materials that become damaged.

G. No more than three phase conductors, each of opposite phases for a three phase WYE system, shall be combined in a single raceway unless written approval is granted by the engineer or noted otherwise on the construction documents. (For 120 volt and 277 volt receptacle and lighting circuits are no more than 3 circuits unless written approval is granted by the engineer or noted otherwise on the construction documents.)

3.2 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.

B. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.

C. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.

D. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.

E. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.

F. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.
3.3 UTILITY CONNECTIONS:

A. Coordinate the connection of the electrical system with the local power company. Comply with the requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Pay all utility fees and charges.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK:

A. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized.

B. Nothing in the above shall impose any duty on the Architects and Architect’s consultants, nor relieve the General Contractor and its subcontractors of its obligations, duties and responsibilities including but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending and coordinating the Electrical Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00
SECTION 26 05 01 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Not Used

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation.
D. Report discrepancies to Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.
C. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations, submit verification of compliance with the contractor’s safety procedures to the Architect, and notify the Owner in writing a minimum of 24 hours prior to work.
D. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is installed and tested. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration. Notify owner and AHJ before partially or completely disabling system.
E. The existing television, telephone, computer data, intrusion detection and intercom system shall remain operable during construction. Plan and execute the work accordingly. Provide temporary wiring and facilities as may be required.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Maintain electrical service to areas outside of the construction area.
B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit
servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaries. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

L. All demolished ballasts and lamps shall be recycled.

M. Remove all abandoned conductors and cables within the construction area.

N. Support all existing communication cables within the construction area.

O. Provide fire stopping for all existing communication conduit fire rated wall penetrations within the construction area.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION PHASING

A. Plan and execute the work in accordance with the construction phasing indicated on the Architectural plans. Test and certify all systems, by phase of construction, so that "partial occupancy" can be obtained.

3.5 REUSE OF EXISTING MATERIALS

A. Where new devices are to replace existing, it shall be permissible to reuse existing outlet boxes and branch circuit conduits. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that existing outlet boxes and conduits that are reused comply with requirements for new.

B. The reuse of conduits (not remaining in place), conductors, and devices is not permitted.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Structural Limitations: Do not cut structural framing, walls, floors, decks, and other members intended to withstand stress, except with the Engineer's written authorization. Authorization will be granted only when there is no other reasonable method for completing the electrical work, and where the proposed cutting clearly does not materially weaken the structure.

B. Cutting Concrete: Where authorized, cut openings through concrete (for conduit penetrations and similar services) by core drilling or sawing. Do not cut by hammer-driven chisel or drill. Prior to cutting of existing concrete walls, floors, or ceilings x-ray existing concrete to locate existing hidden utilities.

C. Other Work: Do not endanger or damage other work through the procedures and process of cutting to accommodate electrical work. Review the proposed cutting with the Installer of the
work to be cut, and comply with his recommendations to minimize damage. Where necessary, engage the original Installer or other specialists to execute the cutting in the recommended manner.

D. Patching: Where patching is required to restore other work, because of cutting or other damage inflicted during the installation of electrical work, execute the patching in the manner recommended by the original Installer. Restore the other work in every respect, including the elimination of visual defects in exposed finished, as judged by the Engineer. Engage the original Installer to complete patching of various categories of work including: concrete and masonry finishing, waterproofing and roofing, exposed wall finishes, etc.

3.7 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions.

3.8 LABELING

A. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

B. Provide and install a new engraved nameplate for all electrical panels that have been modified during construction. Refer to the panelboard specification section for labeling requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 01
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the applicable requirements of the Division 1 specifications (013300) and the requirements of this Division of the specifications.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for review by the Engineer Architect a schedule with engineering data of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the work. Submittals shall be supported by descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, performance curves and charts published by the manufacturer, warranties, etc., to show conformance to Specifications and Plan requirements; model numbers alone shall not be acceptable. Data submitted for review shall contain all information to indicate compliance with Contract Documents. Complete electrical characteristics shall be provided for all equipment. Submittals for lighting fixtures shall include Photometric Data. The Engineer reserves the right to require samples of any equipment to be submitted for review.

B. The purpose of shop drawing review is to demonstrate to the Architect that the Contractor understands the design concept. The Architect's review of such drawings, schedules, or cuts shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the drawings or specifications unless he has, in writing, called the Architect's attention to such deviation at the time of submission, and received written permission from the Architect for such deviations.

C. Where cut sheets include an entire product family, mark all specific items to be utilized for this project on equipment cut sheets. Generic cut sheets with no indication of which items on the cut sheet shall be used will be rejected.

D. Response to Submittals: Shop drawings shall be returned by the Electrical Engineer with the following classifications:

1. "No Exceptions Taken": No corrections, no marks. Contractor shall submit copies for distribution

2. "Make Corrections Noted": A few minor corrections. Items may be ordered as marked up without further resubmission. Submit copies for distribution.

3. "Amend and Resubmit": Minor corrections. Item may be ordered at the Contractor's risk. Contractor shall resubmit drawings with corrections noted.

4. "Rejected - Resubmit": Major corrections or not in accordance with the contract documents. No items shall be ordered. Contractor shall correct and resubmit drawings.

E. Prior Approvals and Shop Drawings must be hand delivered, received by mail, or email.

F. Submittal data received by facsimile will not be reviewed.

G. Equipment and materials requiring submittals:

1. Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical
   a. Product Warranties
   b. Firestopping Materials
   c. Firestopping Installation Drawings for each conduit penetration, cable in metal
sleeve penetration and blank metal sleeve penetration for each type of wall/floor construction encountered.

2. Section 26 05 11 – Electrical Work Closeout
   a. Record Drawings
   b. Record Manuals
   c. Close out submittals
   d. Training verification

3. Section 26 05 12 – Electrical Coordination
   a. Coordination Affidavit
   b. Electrical Coordination Drawings
   c. Electrical schedule Gantt Chart

4. Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Electrical Conductors and Cables
   a. Splice Kits
   b. Waterproof Wire Connectors
   c. Wire
   d. Field Quality Control Test Reports

5. Section26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
   a. Ground Rods
   b. Grounding Connections
   c. Ground Wire
   d. Field Quality Control Test Reports
   e. Bonding Bushings
   f. Bonding Jumper Braid
   g. “Water Valve” Enclosures
   h. Ground buss bars

6. Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
   a. Raceway
   b. Boxes
   c. Enclosure ratings
   d. Dimension data
   e. Floor Boxes
   f. Corrosion Protection
   g. Hazardous Location Conduit Bodies, Fittings, Outlet Boxes, and Covers
   h. Surface Metallic/Nonmetallic Raceway
   i. Cast Outlet/Device Boxes

7. Section 26 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
   a. Submit seismic force level (Fp) calculations from applicable building code.
   b. Submit pre-approved restraint selections and installation details
   c. Restraint selection and installation details shall be sealed by a professionally licensed engineer experienced in seismic restraint design.
   d. Submit manufacturer’s product data on strut channels including, but not limited to, types, materials, finishes, gauge thickness, and hole patterns. For each different strut cross-section, submit cross sectional properties including Section Modulus (Sx) and Moment of Inertia (Ix).
   e. Field reports

8. Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems
   a. Product data for all labeling products
   b. Samples of device name plates
9. Section 26 24 00 – Panelboards
   a. Product data
   b. Enclosures
   c. Dimensional Data
   d. Circuit Directory
   e. Circuit Breaker trip curves
   f. Locks
   g. Shunt-Trip Breakers
   h. Bussing Diagrams
   i. Ground-Fault Protection
   j. Schematic Wiring Diagram
   k. Layout Drawings and elevations
   l. Short Circuit Current Rating
   m. Device nameplate data.

10. Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices
   a. Product data
   b. Device Plates
   c. Weatherproof Covers
   d. Special Purpose Receptacles
   e. Dimmer Switches
   f. Occupancy Sensors
   g. Occupancy Sensor Wiring Diagrams
   h. Occupancy Sensor Layout Drawings showing location and orientation of each sensor.
   i. Device and device plate colors

11. Section 26 28 13 – Fuses
   a. Fuses

12. Section 26 28 16 – Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
   a. Product data
   b. Enclosures
   c. Dimensional Data
   d. Control Wiring Diagrams
   e. Accessories
   f. Short Circuit Current Rating
   g. Test reports

13. Section 263600 – Transfer Switches
   a. Front view, side view, and plan view of the assembly including weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions.
   b. Schematic diagram including equipment and device arrangements, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, and accessories.
   c. Conduit space locations within the assembly.
   d. Assembly ratings including:
      1) Withstand and Closing rating
      2) Voltage
      3) Continuous current rating
      4) Short-Time rating if applicable
      5) Short-circuit rating if ordered with integral protection
   e. Cable terminal sizes
   f. Product Data Sheets.
   g. Complete nameplate data.
   h. Busway connections.
i. Connection details between close-coupled assemblies.
j. Composite front view and plan view of close-coupled assemblies.

14. Section 264300 – Surge Protective Devices
   a. Unit dimensions
   b. Installation instructions
   c. Product data
   d. Warranty statement
   e. Current Ratings
   f. Clamping Voltages
   g. Response Time
   h. Enclosure

15. Section 265100 – Interior Lighting
   a. Lighting Fixtures
   b. Ballasts
   c. Lamps
   d. Emergency Ballasts
   e. Emergency transfer units
   f. Color Samples

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER’S DATA
   A. Include the manufacturer’s comprehensive product data sheet and installation instructions. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application. Where pre-printed data sheet covers more than one distinct product-size, type, material, trim, accessory group or other variations, delete or mark-out portions of the pre-printed data which are not applicable.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LIST
   A. Where more than one type of a product is being used (i.e. starters, disconnects, breakers, etc.) provide a list with each submittal correlating the type and size of product to the load served.

3.3 TEST REPORTS
   A. Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the firm performing the tests, and prepare in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the tests procedure as indicated.

END OF SECTION 26 05 10
SECTION 26 05 11 - ELECTRICAL WORK CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 260510.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Refer to section 017839 for additional requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Except where otherwise indicated, electrical drawings prepared by Engineer are diagrammatic in nature and may not show locations accurately for various components of electrical system. Shop drawings, including coordination drawings, prepared by the Contractor show portions of work more accurately to scale and location, and in greater detail. It is recognized that actual layout of installed work may vary substantially from both Contractor drawings and shop drawings.

B. The electrical superintendent shall maintain a white set of contract documents and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition, for mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as shown. PDF or digital mark-ups is acceptable alternates Mark-up whatever drawings are most capable of showing installed conditions accurately. However, where shop drawings are marked, record a reference note on appropriate contract drawings. Mark with erasable pencil, and use multiple colors to aid in the distinction between work of separate electrical systems. These documents shall be used for no other purpose. In general, record every substantive installation of electrical work which previously is either not shown or shown inaccurately, but in any case record the following:

1. Post all addenda prior to beginning work.
2. Underground feeder conduits, both interior and exterior, drawn to scale and fully dimensioned.
3. Work concealed behind or within other work, in a non-accessible arrangement.
4. Mains and branches of wiring systems, with panelboards and control devices located and numbered, with concealed splices located, and with devices requiring maintenance located.
5. Scope of each change order (C.O.), noting C.O. number.

C. Upon each visit by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the record documents are being kept current, as specified hereinbefore.

2.2 RECORD MANUALS

A. Record manuals shall include the following:

1. Manufacturer’s operation and maintenance manuals for:
   a. Light Fixtures
   b. Panelboards and Circuit Breakers
   c. Surge Protection Devices
   d. Fire Alarm System
   e. Transfer switches
   f. Electrical Meters
   g. Lighting Control Systems
2. Shop drawings, revised to reflect all review comments, supplemented with the installation instructions shipped with equipment.
3. One copy of all panelboard directories.
4. All field test Reports
5. Electrical Contractor’s Warranty
6. Fire alarm set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
7. Fire Alarm "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.

B. Submit record manuals in quantities and in the format prescribed in the Division 1 specifications.

2.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
   1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   2. Program Software Backup: On USB drive, complete with data files.
   3. Device address list.
   4. Printout of software application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE VISITS

A. At all construction observations by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that all work is complete in accordance with the contract documents and that all systems have been tested and are fully operational. The Contractor shall furnish the personnel, tools and equipment required to inspect and test all systems.

3.2 TRAINING

A. Train Owner’s personnel on the operation and maintenance of the following systems:
   1. Fire Alarm System - 2 hours
   2. Lighting Control Systems – 2 hours
   3. Emergency power system - 6 hours

B. Training shall not be conducted until system has been tested by the Contractor and is 100% operational. Refer to the individual specification sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 11
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 260510.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL WORK SCHEDULE

A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.

B. Electrical Work Schedule: Provide a Gantt chart for review by the Engineer and Owner at least 10-days prior to beginning work. The chart shall have color-coding to distinguish between demolition and renovation tasks as well as any other specific tasks. The Gantt chart shall include the following items:
   1. Date of on-site arrival of electrical equipment and accessories required for system installation.
   2. Estimated dates and duration of all service outage times.
   3. Estimated start date and completion date for the demolition of each existing panelboard.
   4. Estimated start date and completion date for the installation of each panelboard.
   5. Estimated dates and duration of required work access to areas that are not in the current phase of work.

2.2 ELECTRICAL COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Electrical Rooms: Provide layouts of all electrical rooms using the dimensions of equipment actually furnished. Locate all ducts and piping entering or crossing these spaces.

B. Feeders over 100 Amps: The routing of main feeders is not shown on the drawings. Actual routing shall be determined by the contractor in accordance with the specifications and shall be coordinated with work by other trades. For underground lines, show all utility crossings.

C. Drawing Format: Drawings shall be prepared at a scale of no less than 1/16”=1'-0" for feeder routes and 1/4”=1'-0" for electrical rooms/equipment yards. Drawing shall be titled to define Project Name, Drawing subject and date prepared. Drawings are to be prepared in AutoCAD 2007 or compatible software.

2.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIRING ELECTRICAL SERVICE

A. Provide electrical connections for all electrically driven equipment. Final connections are electrical work, except as otherwise noted. Obtain a copy of the shop drawings of equipment. Review shop drawings to verify electrical characteristics and to determine rough-in requirements, final connection requirements, location of disconnect switch, etc. Notify the General Contractor if the information received is ambiguous or incomplete. Keep a copy of these shop drawings at the project site throughout the course of construction.

B. Equipment to be connected includes, but is not limited to the following:
   1. HVAC Equipment
2. Fire Protection Equipment
3. Telephone/Computer Systems
4. Fire Alarm System
5. Motorized Projection Screens and Ceiling Projectors
6. A/V systems
7. Control Systems

C. The design of circuits for electrically driven equipment is based on the product of one manufacturer and may not be representative of all acceptable manufacturers. If equipment furnished has differing characteristics, make necessary adjustments to circuit components at no additional cost to the Owner, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

D. Provide motor starters and disconnects for all mechanical equipment unless provided by the mechanical contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL INSTALLATION:

A. Attachment Number 1 shall be filled out and returned with shop drawing submittals. The intent of Attachment Number 1 is to ensure that the electrical requirements for equipment have been reviewed and coordinated by the Contractor. No electrical equipment shall be ordered, nor shall rough-in begin, before this coordination has taken place. This document shall be returned appropriately marked whether or not any changes are deemed to be necessary by the contractor.
ATTACHMENT NO. 1

SHOP DRAWING COORDINATION AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned, certify that I have reviewed the equipment shop drawings for electrically driven equipment and that the accompanying electrical shop drawings reflect the requirements of the actual equipment to be furnished for use on this project. The following deviations from design drawings were required to serve the furnished equipment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>CKT.DESIG.</th>
<th>BKR.SIZE</th>
<th>CONDUIT/WIRE</th>
<th>DISC.SIZE</th>
<th>STARTER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New</td>
<td>Old</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Old</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: If no deviations are required please indicate by circling the appropriate answer above your signature.

PROJECT: _____________________________ DEVIATIONS: Yes / No

COMPANY:________________________________________________________

TITLE: _____________________ SIGNATURE: ________________________

TELEPHONE: __________________DATE:______________________________

IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE DIVISION 26 CONTRACTOR TO OBTAIN SHOP DRAWING INFORMATION FROM OTHER TRADES. FAILURE TO PERFORM THE WORK REQUIRED BY THIS AFFIDAVIT, PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS OR ROUGHING-IN, MAY RESULT IN IMPROPER CONNECTIONS BEING PROVIDED. THE EXPENSE OF CORRECTIVE MEASURES, IF REQUIRED, SHALL BE BORNE BY THE CONTRACTOR.

NOTE: PANELBOARD SHOP DRAWINGS WILL NOT BE REVIEWED UNTIL THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR COMPLETES AND SUBMITS THIS AFFIDAVIT TO THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER.

END OF SECTION 260512
SECTION 26 05 19 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
   1. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
   2. Wiring connectors and connections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 260510.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS


PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING REQUIREMENTS

A. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only THHN-2, THWN-2 or XHHW-2 wire in raceway.

B. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only THHN-2, THWN-2, or XHHW-2 in raceway.

C. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only THHN-2, THWN-2, or XHHW-2 in raceway.

D. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only THWN-2 or XHHW-2 in raceway.

E. Exterior locations (above or below grade) THWN-2, XHHW-2 or USE in raceway.

F. Use conductors not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.

G. Use conductors not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.

H. Metal Clad (MC) cable shall not be used unless prior approval has been granted by the architect and engineer.

I. Metal Clad (MC) cable can be used for 20 Amp branch circuits, when installed in concealed indoor locations, and not used for home runs.

2.2 BUILDING WIRE
A. Conductor: Copper.

B. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.

C. Temperature Rating: 90° C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.

B. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger. Do not exceed manufacturers recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means; including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

E. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.

F. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

G. Use split bolt connectors or compression fittings for splices and taps on conductors 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

H. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.

I. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.

J. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values or UL 486A and UL 486B.

K. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

L. For each electrical connection/termination, provide a complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other materials necessary to complete splices and terminations. Torque all connections according to installation instructions.

M. Motor connections shall be made with compression connectors forming a bolted in-line or stub-type connection.

N. Splicing of feeder conductors shall not be acceptable, unless specifically indicated on the drawing. Where splicing of feeder conductors is indicated, splices shall be made using compression type butt splice.

O. All splices made underground or in the pipe basements shall be rated suitable for water
immersion.

P. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

Q. All MC cable shall be installed perpendicular or parallel to building structure and supports at intervals of 5 feet or less.

R. Cable ties shall not be used to support MC cables.

3.2 LABELING

A. Color Coding
   1. Color shall be green for grounding conductors.
   2. The color of the circuit conductors shall be as follows:

      120/240 volt, 1-phase
      Phase A - Black
      Phase B - Red
      Neutral - White

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19
SECTION 26 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Grounding and bonding components.

B. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
   1. Existing and new metal underground water pipe.
   2. Metal frame of the building.
   3. Steel water storage tank and supports.
   4. Concrete-encased electrode.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 260510.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.4 REFERENCES


1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maximum grounding system resistance: 15 ohms.

B. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRODES

A. Sectionalized steel with copper-welded exterior, 3/4" dia. x 10'. One 10-foot section shall be required at each ground rod location, unless as otherwise directed in this specification.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Bonding Jumper Braid: Copper braided tape, sized for application.

B. Electrical Grounding conductors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide bare or green insulated stranded copper electrical grounding conductors sized according to NEC or as shown or specified. Provide green insulated for conductors sized No. 10 AWG and smaller.

2.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS
A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.

B. Above Grade:
   1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lock washers.
   2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
   3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

C. Install exothermic connectors and terminals as recommended by the connector and terminal manufacturer for intended applications.

D. Bolted clamp will not be accepted between grounding rods and ground conductors.

2.4 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 3/8 inch x ¾ inch unless noted otherwise.

B. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

C. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.

D. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.

E. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

2.5 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

B. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.2 ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

A. Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar hardware at each electrical and communication room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.
3.3 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems (excluding fuel gas piping), interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

B. Install braided type bonding jumpers with ground clamps on water meter piping to electrically bypass meter where the main is metallic on both sides of the meter. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

B. Where concrete penetration is necessary, non-metallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground wire and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation of the ground wire.

3.5 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Panelboards and Disconnects: Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits, sized in accordance with Article 250 of NFPA 70.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
   1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
   2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
   3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

D. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

G. Metallic Conduit: Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

3.6 INSTALLATION
A. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Provide additional electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.

B. Install nominal 10” diameter x 18” long fiberglass “water valve” type enclosure, with cover, over each ground rod. The top of ground rods shall be 12” below finished grade. The rod and exothermic connection to the grounding electrode conductor shall be accessible from within enclosure. Fill the lower 3” of enclosure with crushed rocks. Top of enclosure shall be flush with finished grade.

C. Make rebar in concrete footing around the perimeter of the building electrically continuous such that the resulting installation consists of a concrete encased electrode per Article 250 of the NEC. Extend No. 1/0 THWN grounding electrode conductors from convenient points along the “ground ring” to the equipment ground system.

D. If it is determined that the rebar cannot be made electrically continuous, install a No 1/0 bare copper conductor in the footing around the perimeter of the building.

E. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing.

F. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.

G. Bond together reinforcing steel and metal accessories in pool and fountain structures.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.

C. Upon completion of installation of electrical grounding system, test resistance of each ground rod installation using the “Fall of Potential” method. Ground resistances shall be measured in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after rainfall and at low tide. Where tests show resistance to ground is over the specified value, take appropriate action to reduce resistance by driving additional sections of ground rods and then retest to demonstrate compliance. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Project Electrical Engineer. Provide forms to record the data as the tests are conducted. Forms shall be signed by the person conducting the test and included with project closeout documents.

D. Test the effectiveness of the grounding system in patient care areas as required by NFPA 99.
SECTION 26 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
   1. Conduit and equipment supports.
   2. Anchors and fasteners.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 260510.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS


PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.

B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized, or PVC.

C. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
   2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts, expansion anchors, or preset inserts.
   3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel spring clips, steel ramset fasteners, or welded fasteners.
   4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
   5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
   7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers and supports as required to adequately and securely support electrical system components, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.

1. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
B. Cutting or Holes:
   1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Architect prior to drilling through structural sections.
   2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Architect as required by limited working space.

C. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.

D. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.

E. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets, disconnects and panelboards 1 inch (25 mm) off wall.

F. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

G. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.

H. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

I. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.

J. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.

K. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.

L. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.

M. Do not support conduit with wire, wire ties, or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.

N. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
   A. Refer to section 260510

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS
   A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); current edition
   B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); current edition
   C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC); current edition
   E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduit (Rigid, IMC, EMT); National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition
   F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage
   B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS
   A. Conduit Size: Comply with NFPA 70.
      1. Minimum Size: 3/4 inch
   B. Wet and Damp Locations:
      1. Exterior above ground and in pipe basements: RMC, IMC, or LFMC (LFMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
      2. Exterior below ground: RNC schedule 80
      3. Interior: RMC, IMC, or LFMC (LFMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
      4. Interior below grade: RNC schedule 40
      5. Where RNC Schedule 40 is installed below grade or under floor slabs, the elbows required to turn the raceway up through the slab shall be RMC.
C. Dry Locations:
   1. Concealed: Use EMT or FMC (FMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
   2. Exposed: Use EMT or FMC (FMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
   3. Interior below grade: RNC schedule 40

D. Area subject to physical damage: RMC, IMC, or LFMC (LFMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
   1. “Areas subject to physical damage” shall be defined as the most stringent of the following:
      a. Exposed conduit below eight feet above finished floor.
      b. As interpreted by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

2.2 METAL CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Galvanized Conduit (RMC): ANSI C80.1.


C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.
   1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   3. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of “pot metal” are prohibited.
   4. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   5. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC) Description: Interlocked steel construction. Flexible metal conduit shall conform to UL 1.

B. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
   1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   2. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of “pot metal” are prohibited.
   3. Clamp type, with insulated throat.

2.4 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC) Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

   1. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
2. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.5 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING

A. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) Description: ANSI C80.3

B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel compression type.
   1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   3. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
   4. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
   5. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

2.6 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

A. RIGID NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (RNC): Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, schedule 40 PVC

C. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3

D. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.7 EXPANSION AND DEFLECTION COUPLINGS

A. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.

B. Accommodate, 0.75 inch deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.

C. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.

D. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

2.8 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Corrosion protection for conduits passing through concrete slabs shall be by one of the following means: field-wrapped with 3M Scotchrap No. 50, 2-inch wide (minimum), with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
B. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to provide a complete wiring system.

3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION
A. All fire alarm cable shall be installed in metallic conduit. Coordinate with fire alarm system manufacturer for cable routing and quantities.
B. Install conduit securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 101.
C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight.
D. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
E. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
F. Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls.
G. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
H. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
I. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
J. Maintain 12 inch (300 mm) clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
K. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
L. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
M. For power conduits install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size.
N. For communication conduits install no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bends between pull points. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size.
O. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
P. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control, and expansion joints.
Q. Seal the inside of all conduits where conduit passes below floor or outside of the building.
R. Provide suitable pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples.
S. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
T. Do not install FMC or LFMC in lengths over 6’.

U. Use LFMC or FMC only to connect to equipment subject to vibration or to suspended light fixtures.

V. Wherever possible, install horizontal raceway runs above water and drain piping. Give the right-of-way in confined spaces to piping that must slope for drainage and to larger HVAC ductwork and similar services that are less conformable than electrical services.

W. Complete the installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables within raceways.

X. Raceways shall not be installed exposed in finished spaces. Install concealed in walls, ceilings, below slab-on-grade or embedded in slabs above grade.

3.3 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 24 inch, center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1"

B. On all concealed junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker. For exposed junction boxes use printed labels.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33
SECTION 26 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
   A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Submittals must be signed and sealed shop drawings from a professional engineer licensed in the state that the project is located in. Shop drawings to include project specific details, sketches, product data cut sheets.
   B. The contractor shall provide pre-engineered seismic restraint systems to meet total design lateral force requirements for support and restraint of piping, conduit, cable trays and other similar systems and equipment where required by the applicable building code.
   C. System Supports/Restraints Manufactures shall be firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of products of the types specified in this section, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 SEISMIC BRACING
   A. General:
      1. Seismic restraint designer shall coordinate all attachments with the structural engineer of record.
      2. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
      3. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, and embedment depth.
      4. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the details and notes on the construction documents.
   B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to seismic forces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
   A. All seismic restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s seismic restraint guidelines manual and all certified submittal data.
   B. Installation of seismic restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment or piping, resulting in stresses or misalignment.
   C. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.
   D. Do not install any equipment, piping, duct, or conduit that makes rigid connections with the building.
   E. Prior to installation, bring to the architect’s/engineer’s attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment.
selection.

F. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or wedge-type concrete anchors. Consult structural engineer of record.

G. Overstressing of the building structure shall not occur from overhead support of equipment. Bracing attached to structural members may present additional stresses. The contractor shall submit loads to the structural engineer of record for approval in this event.

H. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compressive braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.

I. Provide reinforced clevis bolts where required.

J. Seismic restraints shall be mechanically attached to the system. Looping restraints around the system is not acceptable.

K. Do not brace a system to two independent structures such as a ceiling and wall.

L. Provide appropriately sized openings in walls, floors, and ceilings for anticipated seismic movement.

M. Provide seismic controls as required for all existing electrical items exposed during renovations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect all seismic supports after installation and submit a report from a professional engineer licensed in the state that the project is located in.

END OF SECTION 26 05 48
SECTION 26 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background unless noted otherwise.

B. Locations:
   1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.

C. Letter Size:
   1. Use 1/4 inch (6 mm) letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

D. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16 inch (5 mm) white letters on black background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches, receptacles, and control device stations. Labels shall identify the panel and circuit number (Ex: PANEL: CIRCUIT).

E. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
   3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates and labels parallel to equipment lines.

B. Secure nameplates to equipment front using corrosion resistant screws.

C. Secure nameplates to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.

D. Provide name plates on all disconnects, panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, transformers, and motor starters.

E. Provide labels on all receptacles, light switches, and wall mounted occupancy sensors.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53
SECTION 26 24 00 –PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
   A. See section 26 05 10.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Where panelboards are used as service entrance equipment, they shall comply with all NEC and UL requirements for service entrance and a UL service entrance label shall be provided.
   B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS
   B. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.
   C. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
   A. Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer
   B. GE Industrial
   C. Square D
   D. Siemens

2.2 PANELBOARDS
   A. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
   B. Panelboard Bus: Copper (98% conductivity).
   C. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard
   D. Enclosure: Interior - NEMA 1, Exterior locations – gasketed NEMA 4X, Kitchen - Stainless NEMA 1
   E. Cabinet Front: Flush cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel. Paint all hallway panels to match wall finish.
2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. For all circuit breakers 200 amps and smaller provide - Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers.
   1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
   2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
   3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
   4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
   5. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration for all residential applications.
   6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip). (where indicated)

B. Circuit breakers serving elevators shall have adjustable long-time setting and shall be provided with a shunt trip coil rated for 120V operation. Breaker shall also have a set of Form C contacts. Connect shunt trip coil to operate as indicated on the drawings.

C. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

D. Circuit breakers serving fire alarm devices shall be provided with a red fire alarm circuit breaker lockout kit that permanently identifies circuit as "FIRE ALARM".

E. Circuit breakers serving emergency communication devices (e.g. mass notification, area of refuge, two way communication) shall be provided with a circuit breaker locking device and be permanently identified as "EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS".

2.4 CONTROL WIRING:

A. Control wiring shall be 600 volt class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory adequately bundled and protected. Wiring across hinges and between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size in accordance with NEC. Provide control circuit fuses. Provide integral power supply in switchgear for control power.

2.5 SHORT CIRCUIT CURRENT RATING:

A. Devices which achieve the level of fault protection indicated by means of "series" or "integrated" rating shall not be acceptable unless specifically indicated on the drawings. All panelboards shall be fully rated.

B. Minimum SSCR
   1. 240 Volt Panelboards: Minimum 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical unless noted
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
B. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.
C. Height: 6 feet (1800 mm) to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet (1800 mm) with bottom no more than 4 inches (100 mm) above floor.
D. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
E. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
F. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on all switchboard and panelboards.
G. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
   1. Minimum spare conduits: 6 empty 1 inch conduits.
H. Ground and bond panelboard and switchboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26.
I. Do not splice conductors in panelboard or switchboard enclosure.
J. Install switchboard on 4" high concrete pad with 3" minimum overlap on all sides. Bolt switchboard to pad in all four corners, minimum.
K. Each section of two section panels shall contain only those conductors which originate in that section. Do not use panel as a wireway.
L. piggy-back or tandem type breakers shall not be used.
M. Multi-pole breakers shall be common trip, with a single handle.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.
B. Clean all debris from panel interiors.

3.4 LABELING

A. Provide nameplates on all electrical panels that new circuits are modified or installed. Indicate the following information:
1. Panel name
2. Panel fed from
3. Normal (Black with white letters)
4. Voltage, phase, wire
5. Available fault circuit (main only)
6. Date installed

B. Provide a typed legend for all modified or new electrical panels. Update the panel board schedules after load balancing.

C. Identify load served and location by room names assigned by user, not by room numbers on floor plans. Note spares and spaces as such.

D. For switchboards Provide laminated plastic nameplate for main and for each feeder circuit. Nameplates shall be secured to switchboard with two screws.

E. Provide a laminated 11x17 one line in the main electrical room mounted to the wall or main electrical panel.

3.5 CLEARANCE AND WORKSPACE

A. Maintain workspace and clearances as required by the NEC for the voltage encountered. No pipes or ducts shall pass above the outline of the panelboard. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to make sure that other trades do not encroach on this space.

END OF SECTION 26 24 00
SECTION 26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
   1. Receptacles.
   2. Device plates.
   3. Ceiling fan controllers
   4. Wall switches.
   5. Wall dimmers.
   6. Occupancy Sensors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Products: Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 OCCUPANCY SENSOR DRAWING

A. Drawing Format: Drawings shall be prepared at a scale of no less than 1/16"=1'-0". Drawing shall be titled to define Project Name, Drawing subject and date prepared. Drawings are to be prepared in AutoCAD 2017 or compatible software.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS


B. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.

C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers, contingent upon compliance with the contract documents, are as listed below. Bidders shall carefully review the requirements listed in the technical specifications and only submit products that are equal or better. Equal products by other manufacturers are acceptable providing substitutions are submitted in accordance with requirements listed in the front end specifications and approved by the A/E. Bidders shall carefully review the front end documents and submit all information required to allow the A/E the ability to make a fully informed decision.
2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Receptacles: Specification Grade Receptacles, Fed spec listed complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
   1. Device Body: color by architect plastic.
   2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.
   3. Type 5-20.

B. Residential Receptacles: Tamper-resistant receptacle
   1. Device Body: color by architect.
   2. Type 5-20

C. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements. Feed through GFCI devices shall not be used. GFCI devices shall contain self-testing feature with power lockout if self-test fails.

D. Special Purpose Receptacles: Provide heavy-duty type as indicated on the drawings.

E. Provide duplex receptacles with two integral USB power charges (3 Amps total capacity) where indicated on the drawings.

F. Wet Location: A receptacle installed in a wet location shall be GFCI listed weather-resistant type.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Cover Plates: Provide one piece wall plates for wiring devices, with ganging and cutouts as required. Provide blank wall plates for all un-used outlet boxes. Provide with metal screws for securing plates to devices, screw heads colored to match finish of plate. All plates shall be standard size, Impact resistant Nylon.

B. Weatherproof Cover Plates: All devices installed outdoors and indoor devices specifically indicated, shall be provided with weatherproof covers. Covers shall be of the type that maintains weatherproof integrity when in-use and not in-use. Covers shall be listed and identified as “extra duty” type.

2.4 CEILING FAN CONTROLLERS

A. Switch for lights

B. Adjustable speed control slider switch for fan speed.

2.5 WALL SWITCHES

A. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6
and WD 1.
1. Body and Handle: color by architect plastic with toggle handle
2. Locator Light: Lighted handle type switch; red color handle.
3. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.

B. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, and 4-way.

2.6 WALL DIMMERS

A. Electronic Wall Dimmers: Coordinate with electronic dimming ballast requirements.
1. Body and Handle: plastic with slide adjuster or at minimum 3 button control (up, down, on/off).

2.7 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall switch sensors: Passive Infrared type.
1. Capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 sqft, and gross motion up to 1000 sqft with 180 degree coverage capability.
2. Rating: Sensor rating shall be at least 125% of the connected load.
4. Sensor shall have no leakage current to load, and voltage drop protection.
5. Sensor shall provide high immunity to false triggering from RFI and EMI.
6. Sensor shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamp systems and rated motor loads.
7. Sensor shall utilize automatically adjustable time delay and sensitivity settings.
8. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
9. A bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor.
10. An integral photo cell with adjustable light level shall be provided
11. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.

B. Ceiling Sensors: Dual Technology type.
1. Rating: Sensor rating shall be at least 125% of the connected load.
2. Sensor shall be ceiling mounted in such a way as to minimize coverage in unwanted areas.
3. Sensor shall consist of passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies for occupancy detection. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.
4. Passive Infrared Sensor shall provide high immunity to false triggering from RFI and EMI.
5. Ultrasonic Sensor shall adjust the detection threshold dynamically to compensate for constantly changing levels of activity and air flow throughout the controlled space.
6. Sensor shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamp systems and rated motor loads.
7. Sensor shall utilize automatically adjustable time delay and sensitivity settings.
8. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
9. A bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor.
10. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.

C. Circuit Control Hardware – Where required.
1. Control Unit: Self-contained unit consisting internally of isolated load switching relay(s) and transformer to provide low-voltage power.
2. Control Unit shall provide power to a minimum of two sensors.
3. Relay Contacts shall have ratings as required for connected load.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Verify that outlet boxes are installed at proper height.
B. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION
A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION
A. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
B. Install devices plumb and level.
C. Do NOT utilize back wiring on any wiring device.
D. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
E. Do not install receptacles within 6” of the edge of sinks.
F. Connect wiring device ground terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
G. All receptacles installed as listed below shall be GFCI type.
   1. Receptacles installed outdoors.
   2. Receptacles installed within six feet of sinks.
   3. Receptacles designated for electric drinking fountains.
   4. Receptacles designated for vending machines.
   5. Any other receptacles specifically indicated on the drawings.
   6. Receptacles installed in residential mechanical rooms.
H. Install decorative plates in finished areas.
I. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
J. Provide screenprinted nylon wall plates that indicate the branch circuit to which the associated device is connected. Use 1/8” high black letters.
K. Install switches with OFF position down.
L. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
M. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Perform all field inspection, testing, and adjusting specified in NETA STD ATS
B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.
F. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
G. Test each occupancy sensor and verify settings are appropriate for associated space.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
B. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to locate and aim occupancy sensors in the correct location required for complete and proper volumetric coverage within the range of coverage(s) of controlled areas per the manufacturer's recommendations. Rooms shall have ninety (90) to one hundred (100) percent coverage to completely cover the controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the room(s). The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only the rooms which are to be provided with sensors. The contractor shall provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective room.

C. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the installation so as to ensure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components. The contractor shall also provide, at the owner's facility, the training necessary to familiarize the owner's personnel with the operation, use, adjustment, and problem solving diagnosis of the occupancy sensing devices and systems.

3.6 CLEANING

A. It is anticipated that painting and other finish work may occur after device installation. Device plates shall not be installed until these activities are completed. Protect device and conductors by installing molded plastic cover.
B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26
SECTION 26 28 13 – FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 10.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cooper Bussman

2.2 FUSES – GENERAL

A. Dimensions and Performance: NEMA FU 1, Class as specified or indicated.

B. Voltage: Rating suitable for circuit phase-to-phase voltage.

C. Provide class R5 time delay fused for all motor applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

B. Provide a spare fuse cabinet and stock with one fuse puller for each size fuse installed and provide 10% spare fuses or a minimum of 3 for each size installed. Install fuse cabinet in main electrical room.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 260510.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.

B. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.


PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers
   1. Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer
   2. GE Industrial
   3. Square D
   4. Siemens

2.2 NON-FUSIBLE SWITCH

A. Non-fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
   1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
   2. Handle lockable in OFF position.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCH

A. Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
   1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
   2. Handle lockable in OFF position.
   3. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU1, Class R or J fuse
B. Fusible switches serving elevators shall be provided with a set of Form C contacts.

2.4 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers for circuit breakers smaller than 200 amps: UL listed for the following service conditions: Temperature: 40 degrees C. Provide HACR rated breakers where they serve HVAC equipment.

B. Field-Adjustable Trip Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 200 amperes and larger with mechanism for adjusting long time and short time current

C. Circuit breakers serving elevators shall have adjustable long-time setting. Breaker shall also have a set of Form C contacts.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
   1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
   2. Exterior Locations: NEMA 3R.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Undervoltage Trip Device: 120 volts, AC; provide where indicated

B. Auxiliary NO and NC contact: 120 volts, AC; provide where indicated

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

C. All switches associated with outdoor equipment shall be located as close to the equipment as possible (when equipment is in a service yard, switches shall also be in the service yard) and mounted such that the top of the switch is no more than 6'-6" above grade. All switches associated with equipment mounted above a lay-in ceiling shall also be located above the lay-in ceiling.

D. Coordinate safety and disconnect switch installation with surrounding equipment to provide unobstructed access to the switch (4 foot clearance) and to insure that the switch is within sight of the controller or driven equipment.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5.

C. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

D. Clean all debris from enclosure interiors.
E. Test all shunt trip and under voltage trip units.

3.3 LABELING

A. Provide nameplates on all switch enclosures wherein new circuits are modified or installed. Indicate the following information:
   1. Equipment Switch Serves.
   2. Branch Circuit.
   3. Normal (Black with white letters), Emergency Critical (Orange with black letters), Emergency Equipment (Green with black letters), or Emergency Life safety (Yellow with black letters)
   4. Voltage, phase, wire, short circuit current rating
   5. Date installed

3.4 CLEARANCE AND WORKSPACE

A. Maintain workspace and clearances as required by the NEC for the voltage encountered. No pipes or ducts shall pass above the outline of the switch enclosure. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to make sure that other trades do not encroach on this space.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. See section 26 05 10.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish and install the low voltage transfer switches having ratings, features/accessories and enclosures as specified herein and as shown on the contract drawings.

B. The manufacturer of the assembly shall be the manufacturer of the major components within the assembly.

C. The manufacturer of this equipment shall have produced similar electrical equipment for a minimum period of five (5) years.

D. Factory authorized representative shall maintain a service center capable of providing emergency maintenance and repair services at the project site within 4 hour maximum response time.

E. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch shall be products of same manufacturer.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only:

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

446-95..............................Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Emergency and Standby Power Systems
C37.90.1-02 .........................IEEE Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-03..............................Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
ICS 6-01..............................Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
IC3 4 ...............................Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
MG 1-03..............................Motors and Generators, Revision 1

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70–05..............................National Electrical Code (NEC)
110.................................Emergency and Standby Power Systems

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-03..............................Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
508-02..............................Industrial Control Equipment
891-03..............................Dead-Front Switchboards
1008-03..............................Transfer Switch Equipment
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. General:
1. Comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI and NFPA.
2. Automatic transfer switches are to be electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
3. The unit shall be completely factory-assembled and wired so that only external circuit connections are required in the field. The unit shall include, but not be limited to, operating mechanism, main contacts, auxiliary contacts, timers, pilot lights, switches, and auxiliary sensing devices.
4. Acceptable manufacturers
   a. Thomson Power Systems

B. Ratings, Markings and Tests:
1. Ratings:
   a. Phase, voltage, ampere rating, number of poles, withstand rating shall be as shown on the drawings. The ampere rating shall be for 100 percent continuous load current.
   b. Transfer switches are to be rated for total system transfer on emergency systems.
   c. Ratings shall be with non-welding of contacts during the performance of withstand and closing tests.
2. Markings:
   a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
   b. Markings for the additional withstand test hereinafter specified shall be included in the nameplate data.
3. Tests:
   a. Transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device.

C. Housing:
1. Enclose transfer switches in steel cabinets in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings. NEMA ICS 6 Type.
2. Doors: Shall have three-point latching mechanism.
3. Padlocking Provisions: Provide chain for attaching a padlock. Attach chain to the cabinet by welding or riveting.
4. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust inhibiting primer, and finish painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.

2.2 FEATURES

A. Transfer switches shall include the following features:
1. Operating Mechanism:
   a. Shall be three-pole, open transition.
   b. Actuated by an electrical operator.
   c. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in both normal and emergency position.
d. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
e. Shall not include a neutral position.
f. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
g. Do not use as a current carrying part. Components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.

2. Manual Operator:
   a. Capable of operation in either direction under no load.
   b. Capable of operation by one person.
   c. Provide a warning sign to caution against operation when energized.

3. Replaceable Parts:
   a. Include the main and arcing contact individually or as units, relays, and control devices.
   b. Switch contacts and accessories are to be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.

4. Sensing Relays:
   a. Provide voltage-sensing relays in each phase of the normal power supply.
   b. Provide adjustable voltage and frequency sensing relays in one phase of the auxiliary power supply.

5. Controls:
   a. Control module shall provide indication of switch status—emergency, normal, and be equipped with alarm diagnostic circuitry.
   b. Control module shall control operation of the transfer switch. The sensing and the logic shall be controlled by a microprocessor equipped with digital communication and battery backup. The control shall comply with IEEE 472.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Transfer switches shall include the following accessories:
   1. Indicating Lights of different colors:
      a. Green Signal light for normal source position.
      b. Red Signal light for emergency source position.
   2. Laminated black phenolic nameplates with white letters to indicate transfer switch position.
   3. Power, voltage, and current phase and 3 phase digital meters.

B. Manual Test Switch for simulating normal source failure.

C. Engine starting contacts.

D. Time delay relay to accomplish the function as specified.

E. Auxiliary Contacts:
   1. Provide contacts for connection to elevator controllers, one closed when transfer switch is connected to normal, and one closed when transfer switch is connected to emergency.
   2. Provide additional contacts as necessary to accomplish the functions shown on the drawings, specified, and designated in other sections of these specifications and one spare normally open and normally closed contact.
   3. Contacts shall have a minimum rating of ten amperes and be positive acting on pickup and dropout.

F. Remote Indicators:
   1. Provide remote pilot lamps to show transfer switch position.
   2. Provide remote manual test switch to simulate normal source failure.
2.4 TRANSFER SWITCH OPERATION

A. A voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than 70 percent of normal shall initiate the transfer sequence. The transfer switch shall start the engine-generator unit after a time delay of two or three seconds to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source. The time-delay shall be field adjustable from zero to fifteen seconds.

B. The transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator unit have attained 90 percent of rated value.

C. The transfer switch shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to 90 percent or more of normal voltage, and after a time delay. The time delay shall be field adjustable from five to twenty-five minutes (preset for twenty-five minutes). Should the emergency source fail during this time, the transfer switch shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the generator shall continue to run for five minutes unloaded before shut down. Time delay shall be adjustable from zero to fifteen minutes.

D. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than 70 percent of normal shall start the engine-generator unit after a time delay of two to three seconds. The time delay shall be field adjustable from zero to fifteen seconds.

E. Transfer to Emergency (Emergency System Loads): Transfer switches for emergency system loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator unit have attained 90 percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.

F. Transfer to Emergency (Equipment System Loads): Transfer switches for equipment system loads shall transfer their loads to the generator on a time delayed staggered basis, after the emergency system switches have transferred. Total delayed transfer time of an equipment system switches shall not exceed two minutes. Time-delay relays shall be field adjustable zero to two minutes.

G. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Transfer switch shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to 90 percent or more of normal voltage, and after a time delay. The time delay shall be field adjustable from five to twenty-five minutes (preset for twenty-five minutes). Should the emergency source fail during this time, the transfer switch shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the generator shall continue to run for five minutes unloaded before shut down. Time delay shall be adjustable from zero to fifteen minutes.

H. Exercise Mode: Transfer to emergency power source shall be accomplished by remote manual test switches on a selective basis.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install automatic transfer switch(s) in accordance with the NFPA and as shown on the drawings.

B. Level and anchor the automatic transfer(s) switch to floor or wall.

C. Ground equipment as shown on the drawings and as required by NFPA 70.

3.2 START UP AND TESTING

A. After the complete system has been installed, and before energizing the system, check all components of the system, including insulation resistance, phase to phase and phase to ground, complete electrical circuitry and safety features according to the manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. After energizing circuits, test the interlocking sequence and operation of the complete system, including time delays of transfer from normal source to emergency and back to normal source, pick-up and voltage drop, and function of bypass/isolation switch (if applicable) in the presence of the Engineer prior to the final inspection.

C. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the test as requested by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the owner.

END OF SECTION 26 36 00
SECTION 26 43 00 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standard: Comply with the latest edition of the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise stated in this document:
   1. UL 1449 3rd Edition 2009 Revision
   2. UL 1283.
   5. IEEE 1100 Emerald Book.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Provide a 5 year product warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN

A. Acceptable manufacturers, contingent upon compliance with the contract documents, are as listed below. Bidders shall carefully review the requirements listed in the technical specifications and only submit products that are equal or better. Equal products by other manufacturers are acceptable providing substitutions are submitted in accordance with requirements listed in the front end specifications and approved by the A/E. Bidders shall carefully review the front end documents and submit all information required to allow the A/E the ability to make a fully informed decision.

   1. Current Technology – or equal

2.2 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Declared Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) shall be greater than 115 percent of the nominal system operating voltage and in compliance with test and evaluation procedures outlined in the nominal discharge surge current test of UL1449 3rd Edition, section 37.7. MCOV values claimed based on the component’s value or on the 30-minute 115% operational voltage test, section 38 in UL1449 will not be accepted.

B. Unit shall have not more than 10% deterioration or degradation of the UL1449 3rd Edition Voltage Protective Rating (VPR) due to repeated surges. Unit shall have a monitoring option available to be able to test and determine the percentage of protective available at all times.

C. Protection Modes: SVR(6kV, 500A) and UL1449 3rd Edition VPR(6kV, 3kA) for grounded WYE/delta and High Leg Delta circuits with voltages of (480Y/277), (208Y/120), (600Y/347) 3-Phase/4 wire and (120/240) Split phase/3 wire circuits shall be as follows and comply with
D. Electrical Noise Filter- each unit shall include a high performance EMI/RFI noise rejection filter. Noise attenuation for electric noise shall be as follows using the MIL-STD-220B insertion loss test method.
   1. 100 kHz at 44 db or better.
   2. All other frequencies should be 32 db or better.

E. Each fuse shall be individually sealed in a manner that eliminates the potential for cross arcing.

F. Each unit shall provide the following features:
   1. Phase Indicator lights, Form C dry contacts, surge counter and audible alarm.
   2. Field testable while installed.
   3. Measuring capability to indicate the percent protective available in SPD.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. SPD shall be installed per manufacturer’s installation instructions with lead lengths as short (less than 24”) and straight as possible. Gently twist conductors together.

B. Provide a circuit breaker in the electrical panel in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. The UL 1449 Voltage Protective Rating (VPR) shall be permanently affixed to the SPD unit.

D. The UL 1449 Nominal Discharge Surge Current Rating shall be a minimum of 20kA.

E. Surge Current Rating of device shall be as noted on drawings.

F. The SCCR rating of the SPD shall be 200kAIC without requiring an upstream protective device for safe operation.

G. The unit shall be listed as a Type 1 SPD, suitable for use in both Type 1 and Type 2 locations per UL1449 3rd Edition.

END OF SECTION 264300
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
   1. Interior luminaires and accessories.
   2. Exit signs.
   3. Lamps.
   4. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS


F. IESNA LM-80-08 – Approved Method: Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.


H. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.


PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. Basis of design is as scheduled on drawings. Acceptable manufacturers, contingent upon compliance with the contract documents, are as follows: Lithonia, HE Williams, Signify. Equal products by other manufacturers are acceptable providing substitutions are submitted in accordance with requirements listed elsewhere in the Bid Documents and approved by the A/E.
B. Prior Approved Equal Manufacturer(s) are listed in lighting fixture schedule on drawings.
C. LM-79 reports must be submitted with all proposed LED substitutions from Basis of Design, regardless of whether manufacturer is listed as an approved equal.

2.2 LUMINAIRES
A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule on plans.

2.3 EMERGENCY LED DRIVERS
A. Regardless of catalogue number shown in fixture schedule, all fixtures indicated to be emergency type shall be provided with emergency type driver battery packs conforming to the following:
   1. **Fixture Using Integral Emergency Driver/Battery Pack**: Provide emergency driver installed within the fixture. The charging light and test switch shall be accessible/visible from below. Driver/Battery must be capable of operating fixture at 75% of fixture lumens for a minimum of 90 minutes. Drivers/batteries shall have full 5-year warranty.
   2. **Fixture Using Remote Emergency Driver/Battery Pack**: Provide Iota or Bodine emergency driver/battery pack installed remotely above accessible ceiling. Driver/Battery must be capable of operating fixture at 75% of fixture lumens for a minimum of 90 minutes. Drivers/batteries shall have full 5-year warranty.
B. Integral emergency drivers/batteries shall be factory installed whenever possible.
C. Drivers/batteries installed in fixtures located outdoors or unheated spaces shall be suitable for the ambient temperatures encountered or remotely located in a nearby accessible space.

2.4 LAMPS
A. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire.
B. Use lamp colors as indicated on the plans or to match existing lamp colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
3.1 INSTALLATION
A. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
B. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
C. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
D. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

E. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.

F. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.

G. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.

H. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.

I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

J. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

L. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00.

B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.

B. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate luminaire operation for minimum of two hours.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Replace/Repair luminaires that have failed at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00